



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
2 NAVY ANNEX
WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775

NAVMC DIR 3500.83
C 469
01 Sep 05

NAVMC DIRECTIVE 3500.83

Subj: AIR NAVAL GUNFIRE LIAISON COMPANY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL
(SHORT TITLE: ANGLICO UNIT T&R MANUAL)

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3A
(c) MCRP 3-0A
(d) MCO 1553.2A
(e) MCRP 3-0B
(f) MCO 3500.27A
(g) MCO 3400.3F
(h) MCO 3500.70

Encl: (1) Locator Sheet

1. PURPOSE. Per reference (a), this manual establishes training standards, regulations and practices regarding the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel to Air Naval Gunfire Liaison Companies.

2. CANCELLATION. MCO 3501.12 and MCO 1510.110.

3. INFORMATION

a. The training events in this Directive will be used to standardize unit training throughout the community, focus on Mission Essential Tasks for the community, and establish a framework for assessment of unit and individual training readiness. It includes unit and individual training standards to be used by unit commanders and formal schools for the development of training plans, curricula, and records of training accomplished in order to establish a framework for identifying training achievements, training gaps, and objective assessments of readiness associated with the training of Marines.

b. CG, TECOM will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. Commanders will incorporate these training events into their training plans to the extent that the events support their unit's Mission Essential Tasks and to the extent that time and other resources are available.

c. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM (C 469), 3300 Russell Road, Quantico, VA 22134.

4. SCOPE

a. Commanders will review, update, and submit unit Mission Essential Task List (METL) per references (b) and (c).

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

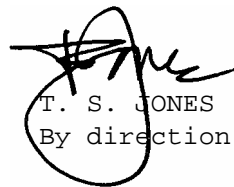
b. Per reference (b), commanders shall conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute each MET and prepare a definitive plan of attack to achieve MET proficiency by developing long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to achieve proficiency in each MET.

c. Using this T&R Manual and other pertinent references, commanders will conduct evaluations (informal and formal) of their unit's ability to accomplish their METs. These training evaluations will be conducted at appropriate points in the unit's training cycle to determine MET proficiency and adjust training priorities.

d. Formal school directors and commanders will establish or review programs of instruction per reference (d) to ensure compliance with the core individual training requirements as set forth in this Order.

5. COMMAND. This Order is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

6. CERTIFICATION. This Directive is reviewed and approved this date.



T. S. JONES
By direction

Distribution: PCN 10303370300

Copy to: 7230004 (20)
8145001 (1)
7000110 (3)
8145004 (2)
8145005 (2)

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: AIR NAVAL GUNFIRE LIAISON COMPANY TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL
Location:

Location: _____
(indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual.)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1.....	OVERVIEW
2.....	MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS
3.....	COLLECTIVE TRAINING
4.....	INDIVIDUAL TRAINING

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Page</u>
INTRODUCTION.....	1000	1-1
CORNERSTONE ORDERS.....	1010	1-1
ORGANIZATION.....	1020	1-1
T&R EVENT CODING.....	1030	1-2
EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS.....	1040	1-3
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP) CALCULATION.....	1050	1-4
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION.....	1060	1-4
UNIT TRAINING.....	1070	1-7
REQUIREMENTS FOR COLLECTIVE TRAINING.....	1080	1-7
NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) TRAINING.....	1090	1-7
NIGHT TRAINING.....	1100	1-8
APPLICATION OF SIMULATION.....	1110	1-8
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.....	1120	1-8
EVALUATION OF TRAINING.....	1130	1-9
OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM).....	1140	1-9
CONCLUSION.....	1150	1-10

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The Training and Readiness (T&R) Program is intended to become the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting, and evaluating training, and for assessing training readiness. The operating forces and supporting establishments have developed Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs) for ground communities using Marine Corps doctrine, Table of Organization (T/O) missions, Operational Plans, Contingency Plans, and tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP). T&R Manuals are built around these service-level METLs; all events contained in T&R Manuals relate directly back to this METL. The comprehensive T&R Program ensures the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish all assigned missions.

2. The T&R Manual is a single document that seeks to capture the collective and individual training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to conduct training. Instead, it seeks to provide a framework, linked to a myriad of references, in order to provide a baseline to design, conduct, and assess training that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, commanders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program may be found in reference (a).

1010. CORNERSTONE ORDERS

Guidance for all training and evaluation in the Marine Corps, from entry-level training at the formal schools to advanced Professional Military Education (PME) for senior enlisted and officers, is found in the Cornerstone Orders. All training and evaluation programs throughout the Marine Corps were designed based on the guidance provided in these orders. The Cornerstone Orders are:

- MCO 1553.1B The Marine Corps Education and Training System
- MCO 1553.2A Management for Marine Corps Formal Schools and Training Centers
- MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management
- MCO P1553.4A Professional Military Education

1020. ORGANIZATION

1. T&R Manuals are organized in one of two methods: unit-based or community-based. Unit-based are written to support a type unit (e.g. Infantry, Artillery, Tanks, etc). Community-based are written to support an Occupational Field, a group of related Military Occupational Specialties (MOSs), or billets within an organization (i.e. EOD, NBC, Intel, etc). T&R Manuals are comprised of chapters that contain unit Mission Essential Tasks (METs), collective training standards (CTS), and individual training standards (ITS) for each MOS, billet, etc.

2. The Air Naval Gunfire Liaison Company is unit-based. It includes the following chapters:

a. Table of Contents

b. Service-Level Mission Essential Tasks Matrix. This matrix provides the Mission Essential Task with all evaluation-coded events that support each MET.

c. Collective Training Chapter. All information regarding collective training for ANGLICO units is located in this chapter.

(1) Index of Collective Events

(2) Unit Descriptions and Core Capabilities

(3) Collective Events

d. Individual Training Chapter (organized by training level)

(1) Index of Individual Events

(2) Individual Events

1030. T&R EVENT CODING

1. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4-digit identifier. The first four digits represent the MOS or occupational field (e.g. 0802, 0861, etc.). For the ANGLICO Unit T&R Manual, the first four digits will all be "ANGL." ANGL pertains to the entire ANGLICO occupational field, collective and individual.

2. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area (e.g. Liaison (LSN), Assault Support (ASLT), Fire Support Operations (FIRE), etc.). The last four digits represent the level, duty area, and identifier number of the event. Every event has an identifier number from 001 to 999. The event is assigned to a duty area for quick reference. The duty areas are broken down into the following:

<u>100 Level</u>	<u>Duty Area</u>	<u>Description</u>
100	ASLT	ASSAULT SUPPORT OPERATIONS
200	CMDC	COMMAND AND CONTROL OPERATIONS
400	FSPT	FIRE SUPPORT EMPLOYMENT
500	FSCC	FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER OPS
600	INF	INFANTRY TRAINING
700	JUMP	PARACHUTING OPERATIONS
800	LOG	LOGISTICS OPERATIONS
900	LSN	LIAISON

The T&R levels are shown in Figure (1). An example of the T&R coding used in this manual is shown in Figure (2).

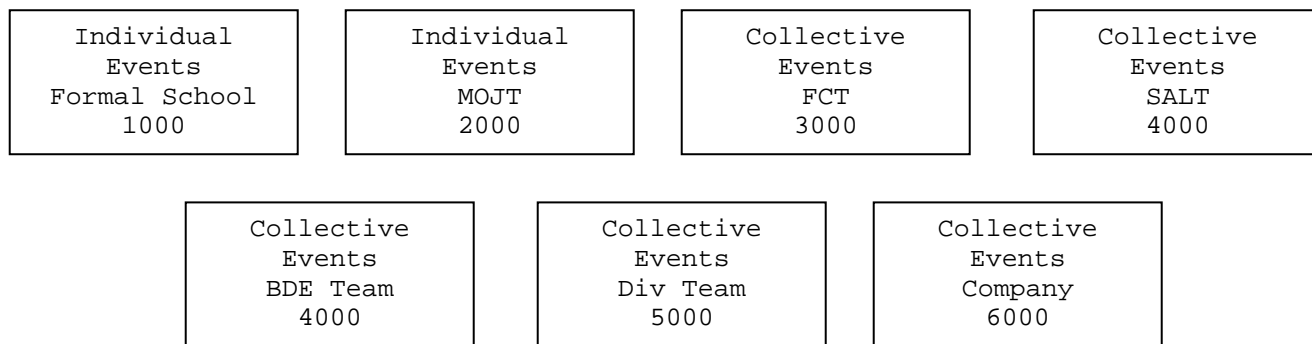


Figure 1: T&R Event Levels

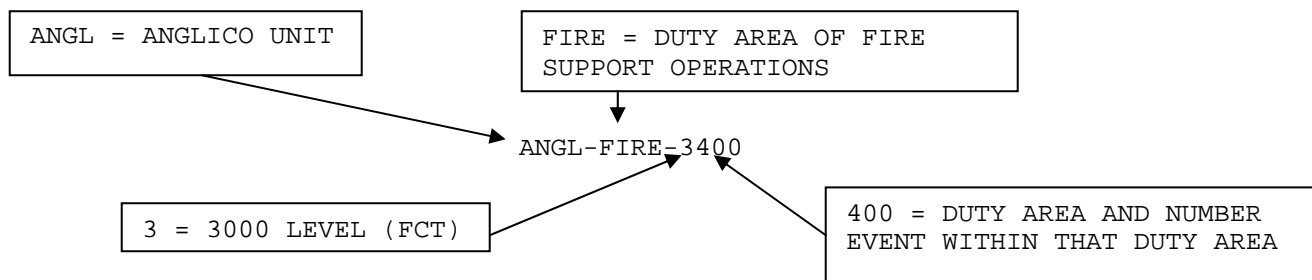


Figure 2: T&R Event Coding

1040. EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS

1. With limited time and material resources, it is imperative that commanders prioritize training in order to ensure their units are trained in those skills essential to accomplishing their mission. To assist with prioritization, certain events in the T&R manual are Evaluation-Coded (E-coded). Only significant events (collective or individual) that are critical components of a MET or are key indicators of a unit's readiness are E-coded. Only E-coded events are used to calculate Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) for each MET.

2. Per reference (b), all commanders in the operating forces are required to develop a unit METL based on the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL), Universal Navy Task List (UNTL), Marine Corps Task List (MCTL), doctrine, T/O mission statement, higher headquarters' METLs, contingency plans and the assigned mission. The use of a METL-based training program allows the commander discretion in training and makes the T&R Manual a training tool rather than a prescriptive checklist.

3. Typically, not all units will have an identical METL, based on environmental factors, roles and missions, and training focus. Therefore, only E-coded events that support a unit's approved METL will be used to calculate CRP. The commander, based on his higher headquarters METL and the assigned mission, develops the METL for the unit. For example, there may be a total of seven METs in the T&R Manual, but only five are on the commander's approved METL for his specific unit. Unit CRP is based on only the five events on the approved METL.

1050. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP) CALCULATION

1. Unit training plans shall be designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. Using the battalion-based (unit) model, the battalion (7000-level) has events that directly support a MET on the unit's METL. These events are E-coded and are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward their unit's METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-coded events. The number of E-coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-coded event for that particular MET. All E-coded events have equal value for CRP calculation. For example, if there are four E-coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. If a MET has eight E-Coded events, then each is worth 12.5%. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed E-coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that a MET has four E-coded events; each contributes 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed three of the four E-coded events for the MET, it has attained 75% CRP for that MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP. For Example:

MET 1: 75% (3 of 4 E-coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% (6 of 6 E-coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% (1 of 4 E-coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% (2 of 4 E-coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% (3 of 4 E-coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP: $325 \text{ (total MET CRP)} / 5 \text{ (total number of METS)} = 65\%$

1060. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R Manual. Community-based T&R Manuals will have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals.

1. **Event Code.** The event code is a 4-4-4-character set:
 - a. First 4 characters indicate MOS or Community (e.g., 1812 or TANK or AT)
 - b. Second 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)
 - c. Third 4 characters indicate the level and sequence (1000 through 8000)

2. **Title.** The name of the event.
3. **Evaluation Coded.** This is a "yes/no" category to indicate whether or not the event is E-coded. If yes, the event contributes toward CRP of the associated MET. The value of each E-coded event is based on number of E-coded events for that MET. Refer to Section 104 for a more detailed explanation of E-coded events.
4. **Supported MET(s).** List all METs that are supported by the training event.
5. **Sustainment Interval.** This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Skills and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are to be refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals be adhered to in order to ensure the unit and Marines of the unit maintain proficiency.
6. **Billet.** Each individual training event will contain a billet code within the community that designates who (by billet) is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed the manual and are listed for each event.
(NOTE: applicable to Community-based T&R manuals only).
7. **Grade.** The rank at which Marines are required to complete the event
(NOTE: applicable to Community-based T&R manuals only).
8. **Description.** Description of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, e.g., Engage fixed target with crew-served weapons.
9. **Condition.** The condition(s) set for real world or combat circumstance in which the task is to be performed. They indicate what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated.
10. **Standard.** The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, speed, sequencing, quality of performance, adherence to procedural guidelines, etc., the event is to be accomplished.
11. **Event Components/Performance Steps.** Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event codes and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

12. **Prerequisite Events.** Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

13. **Chained Events.** Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are "chained." The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-coded events) for the related subordinate level events. This does not pertain to this AA Unit T&R manual. However, as the T&R management and tracking program develops, Chained Events will be utilized.

14. **Related CTSS.** A list of all of the Collective Training Standards that support the event.

15. **Related ITSS.** A list of all of the Individual Training Standards that support the event.

16. **References.** The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps, grading criteria, and ensure standardization of training procedures. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. Since T&R Manuals provide only a training outline, references are key to developing lesson plans and adding specificity, such as performance steps, related doctrine, or other detailed information.

17. **Distance Learning Products.** Included when the event can be taught via one of these media methods vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT (e.g., Individual Multimedia Instruction (IMI), Computer-Based Training (CBT), Marine Corps Institute (MCI), etc.).
(NOTE: applicable to Community-based T&R Manuals only).

18. **Support Requirements.** This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R Manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

19. **Misc.** Any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications

- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

1070. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R Program. Unit readiness and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential; however, it is not necessary to have all individuals within an organization fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. Regardless of current manning, the unit must maintain the ability to accomplish its assigned mission.

2. Commanders shall ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R manual serves as a tool to help develop the unit's training plan. Tactical training shall support the unit METL and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training.

3. Commanders shall provide personnel the opportunities to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as outlined in this Manual. Attendance at formal courses should enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1080. REQUIREMENTS FOR COLLECTIVE TRAINING

Collective training shall serve to achieve standards of unit proficiency required to accomplish wartime missions. Subject to such constraints as safety requirements and limits on space for training, all collective training shall be conducted under conditions and rates of activity closely approximating those that the units being trained may encounter in combat. When constraints limit the use of realistic training conditions, then simulation and other products of training technology shall be used as applicable to enhance realism. Collective training, to the degree feasible, shall include electronic warfare activity; nuclear, biological, and chemical defense activity; and the periodic use of opposing forces trained in the tactics of potential adversaries. All collective training exercises shall emphasize realistic performance of the functions of individual personnel in the exercising units. Support units shall be integrated into exercises for realistic training in their wartime supporting roles.

1090. NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) TRAINING

All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense (NBCD) in order to survive and continue their mission in an NBC environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive NBC attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must be capable of performing to continue operations in an NBC environment.

In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in an NBC environment, NBC training should be an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R manual should be trained under NBC conditions whenever possible. Per reference (g), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment. Further guidance on NBC training can be found in reference (h).

1100. NIGHT TRAINING

While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force must be capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission at night as well as during the day, they must train under the more difficult limited visibility conditions. As such, all events in this T&R manual should be conducted during the day and at night or under conditions of limited visibility. Commanders will ensure units are capable of conducting all T&R events under conditions of darkness/limited visibility.

1110. APPLICATION OF SIMULATION

Simulators and other training devices for weapon systems and equipment shall be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on the actual equipment. Particular emphasis shall be placed on simulators that provide training that might be limited by safety considerations or constraints on training space, time, or other resources. When deciding on simulation issues, the primary consideration shall be improving the quality of training and consequently the state of readiness. Potential savings in operating and support costs normally shall be an important secondary consideration.

1120. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM focuses training on the tasks that are essential to a unit's wartime capabilities. The SAT process provides commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

- Train as you fight
- Make commanders responsible for training
- Use standards-based training
- Use performance-oriented training
- Use mission-oriented training

- Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
- Train to sustain proficiency
- Train to challenge

3. In order to maintain an efficient, effective training program, it is imperative that commanders at every level fully understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective UTM programs are contained in references (b), (c), (d) and (e).

1130. EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Evaluation is a continuous process. Evaluation is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of the planning and conduct of training. Training evaluations measure individual and collective ability to perform events specified in the respective T&R Manuals. To ensure training is efficient and effective, it is imperative that evaluation is an integral part of the training plan.

2. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's proficiency in the tasks it must successfully perform in combat. Informal evaluations should be conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level E-coded collective events. All collective training and exercises shall be evaluated against established standards of mission proficiency for identifying and correcting deficiencies. References (a) and (b) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations utilizing the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1140. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers shall integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM can be found in references (b) and (f).

1150. CONCLUSION

The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for this program is that it will link the Uniform Joint Task List (UJTL), the Uniform Navy Task List (UNTL), and the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL) to METLs and unit training. In doing so, it will tie all training and training resources directly to unit missions. The Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) is currently being developed and will eventually encompass Enhanced Status of Readiness and Training System (ESORTS). The purpose of this system is to measure and report on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. Training readiness in DRRS will be based primarily on METs. Because unit CRP is based on the unit's training towards its METs, it will provide a more accurate picture of a unit's ability to accomplish its mission. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to commanders' METLs.

CHAPTER 2

SERVICE LEVEL MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST

	<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Page</u>
SERVICE LEVEL MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST.....	2000	2-1

CHAPTER 2

SERVICE-LEVEL MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. SERVICE-LEVEL MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX. The Service-Level Mission Essential Task List (METL) Table includes the designated MET number. The following event codes are the linked evaluation coded events that support the MET.

#	SERVICE LEVEL MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK	EVALUATION CODED EVENTS
1	Provide liaison for fire support planning, coordination, and in depth knowledge of US fire support doctrine and MAGTF operations to joint, allied, and coalition divisions and subordinate units.	ANGL-ASLT-3105 ANGL-FIRE-3400 ANGL-FSCC-4501 ANGL-FSCC-4502 ANGL-LSN-3001
2	Plan and execute indirect fires and conduct terminal attack control in support of joint, allied, and coalition forces.	ANGL-FIRE-3400 ANGL-FIRE-3401 ANGL-FIRE-3412 ANGL-FSCC-4501 ANGL-INF-3601 ANGL-INF-3607
3	Operate C2 equipment in order to conduct fire support planning/coordination, terminal control, liaison and to maintain common operational awareness.	ANGL-C2-2244 ANGL-C2-2252 ANGL-C2-2253 ANGL-C2-2254
4	Maintain ability to rapidly embark unit/detachments and conduct expeditionary operations.	ANGL-LOG-3805 ANGL-LOG-4805 ANGL-LOG-5805

5	Maintain proficiency in cross-cultural communications, including knowledge of military capabilities, tactics, organization, and weapons systems of allied/coalition countries in assigned Area(s) of Responsibility (AOR).	ANGL-LSN-5901 ANGL-LSN-6901 ANGL-LSN-6903 ANGL-LSN-6904
6	Sustain proficiency in airborne operations. (Reserve ANGLICO).	ANGL-JUMP-6701
7	Protect the force.	ANGL-ASLT-3105 ANGL-FIRE-3401 ANGL-FIRE-3412

CHAPTER 3
COLLECTIVE TRAINING

	<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Page</u>
PURPOSE.....	3000	3-1
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES.....	3010	3-1
COLLECTIVE CORE DESCRIPTIONS/CAPABILITIES.....	3020	3-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY DUTY AREA.....	3030	3-5
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY LEVEL.....	3040	3-10
COLLECTIVE TRAINING EVENTS (3000 LEVEL).....	3050	3-16
COLLECTIVE TRAINING EVENTS (4000 LEVEL).....	3060	3-55
COLLECTIVE TRAINING EVENTS (5000 LEVEL).....	3070	3-73
COLLECTIVE TRAINING EVENTS (6000 LEVEL).....	3080	3-90

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

CHAPTER 3

COLLECTIVE TRAINING

3000. PURPOSE

This chapter includes all collective training events for ANGLICO units. A collective event is an event that an established ANGLICO unit (FCT, SALT, BDE Team, or DIV Team) would perform in combat. These events are linked to a Service-Level Mission Essential Task (MET). This linkage tailors collective and individual training for the selected MET. Each collective event is composed of component events that provide the major actions required, such as likely actions, a list of functions, or procedures. Accomplishment and proficiency level required of component events is determined by the event standard.

3010. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

1. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the community (e.g. ANGL). The second four digits represent the functional or duty area (e.g. ASLT, C2, FIRE etc.). The last four digits represent the level and identifier number of the event. Every event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.

2. The ANGLICO collective training events are separated into five levels:

3000-Fire Control Team (FCT)

4000-Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT)

5000-Brigade Team (BDE)

6000-Division Team (DIV)

3. The ANGLICO duty areas for collective events are:

Assault Support-**ASLT**

Command and Control-**CMDC**

Fire Support Employment-**FSPT**

Fire Support Coordination-**FSCC**

Infantry-**INF**

Jump-**JUMP**

Logistics-**LOG**

Liaison-**LSN**

*Close Air Support training shall be conducted IAW MCO P3500.37A (TACP T&R Program Manual).

3020. COLLECTIVE CORE DESCRIPTION/CAPABILITIES

COLLECTIVE: FIRE CONTROL TEAM (FCT)

The FCT is the basic unit that conducts terminal control of all direct and indirect fires resident in the U.S. and Joint/Allied/Coalitions' inventory. The team maintains the ability to terminally control specialized and laser guided munitions. Given the most likely employment of the teams with the lowest maneuver elements (company) or operating independently within the supported forces GCE, the team is required to retain basic and advanced infantry skills. Although each member of the team specializes in one discipline, all have the capability to conduct terminal control of all fires including JCAS, operate voice and data communications, and operate/integrate as a member of an infantry/GCE unit.

Core Capabilities:

1. Conduct terminal control of fires to include specialized munitions.
 2. Execute basic and advanced infantry skills with mechanized, motorized and heliborne forces in low, mid and high intensity combat.
 3. Operate specialized gear and equipment to include: laser range finders/designators and communications equipment.
 4. Conduct long-range communications (voice and data).
 5. Possess airborne and HRST insertion capability.
 6. Plan, coordinate and execute fires in support of Company level operations in all environments.
 7. Conduct liaison with supported units and de-confliction of fires with higher, supporting and adjacent units.
 8. Provide combat life saving skills for Marines within the FCT.
 9. Possess fundamental knowledge of Joint/Allied/Coalition forces' order of battle, cultural aspects and military capabilities to facilitate liaison.
-

COLLECTIVE: SUPPORTING ARMS LIAISON TEAM (SALT)

The Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) operates as part of the fire support element at the battalion level of the supported unit (Joint/Allied/Coalition). The team maintains the ability to conduct fire support planning, coordination, execution and deconfliction to assist the supported unit. Given the most likely employment of the teams with battalion-sized maneuver elements, within the supported forces GCE, the team is required to retain basic and advanced infantry skills. Although each member of the team specializes in one discipline, all have the capability to conduct terminal control of fires including CAS, operate voice and data communications, and operate/integrate as a member of an infantry/GCE unit.

Core Capabilities:

1. Rapidly embark and deploy the SALT in support of a battalion mission in accordance with established deployment timelines.
 2. Conduct terminal control of fires to include specialized munitions.
 3. Execute basic and advanced infantry skills with mechanized, motorized and heliborne forces in low, mid and high intensity combat.
 4. Operate specialized gear and equipment to include: laser range finders/designators and communications equipment.
 5. Establish and maintain C4I assets across the communications spectrum, with higher, supporting, adjacent, and subordinate units, both automated and voice.
 6. Assist in the planning, coordination, and conduct of assault support for resupply, movement and airborne or HRST insertion for the supported battalion commander's mission.
 7. Plan, coordinate and execute fires in support of Battalion level operations in all environments.
 8. Conduct liaison with supported units and de-confliction of fires with higher, supporting and adjacent units.
 9. Provide combat life saving skills for Marines within the SALT.
 10. Fundamental knowledge of Joint/Allied/Coalition forces' order of battle, cultural aspects and military capabilities to facilitate liaison, along with limited linguistic capability.
-

COLLECTIVE: BRIGADE PLATOON (BDE)

The Brigade Team (BDE) is the element that provides fire support planning, coordination, and execution at the Brigade/Regimental level in support of Joint/Allied/Coalition operations. The BDE maintains the ability to employ FCTs and SALTs throughout its supported unit. Given the wide variety of proficiency levels of the units likely to be supported, the team must be highly proficient in communications and technology, Marine Corps tactics and operations, fire support coordination, and capabilities of all fire support assets. The BDE has the ability to integrate as a functional element of the supported unit's command post or fires planning/coordination section.

Core Capabilities:

1. Rapidly embark and deploy the platoon in support of a brigade or regiment's mission in accordance with established deployment timelines.
2. Plan, coordinate and execute fires in support of Brigade/Regimental operations in all environments.

3. Establish and maintain C4I assets across the communications spectrum, with higher, supporting, adjacent, and subordinate units, both automated and voice.
 4. Support subordinate FCTs and SALTs as necessary with logistics, information, and equipment.
 5. Conduct liaison with higher, supporting and adjacent units.
 6. Possess fundamental knowledge of Joint/Allied/Coalition forces' order of battle and military capabilities to facilitate liaison.
 7. Possess regional, linguistic, and cultural expertise.
 8. Assist in the planning, coordination, and conduct of assault support for resupply, movement and airborne insertion for the brigade/regimental commander's mission.
-

COLLECTIVE: DIVISION TEAM (DIV)

The Division team (DIV) is composed of the ANGLICO headquarters element and its mission is to provide fire support planning, coordination, and execution at the Division level in support of Joint/Allied/Coalition operations. The team maintains the ability to employ FCT, SALT, and Brigade teams throughout its supported unit. Given the wide variety of proficiency levels of the units likely to be supported, the team must be highly proficient in communications and technology, Marine Corps tactics and operations, fire support coordination, and capabilities of all fire support assets. The DIV team has the ability to integrate as a functional element of the supported unit's command post or fires planning/coordination section. Additionally, the various staff functions of the headquarters will need to be maintained in order to support the lower level teams as required.

Core Capabilities:

1. Serve as the liaison between the MAGTF Commander and the supported unit.
 2. Establish and maintain C4I assets across the communication spectrum, with higher, supporting, adjacent, and subordinate units, both automated and voice.
 3. Support subordinate FCT, SALT, and Brigade Teams as necessary with logistics, information, and equipment.
 4. Plan, coordinate and execute fires in support of Division level operations in all environments.
 5. Conduct liaison with higher, supporting and adjacent units.
 6. Possess fundamental knowledge of Joint/Allied/Coalition forces order of battle and military capabilities to facilitate liaison.
 7. Possess regional, linguistic, and cultural expertise.
-

3030. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY DUTY AREA

Collective Code	E Coded	Collective Event	Page Number
		ASSAULT SUPPORT	
ANGL-ASLT-3101		Conduct Initial and Terminal Guidance	3-15
ANGL-ASLT-3102		Conduct heliborne insertion in order to establish an Observation Post	3-15
ANGL-ASLT-3103		Plan and conduct resupply for supported unit using aerial delivery	3-16
ANGL-ASLT-3104		Plan and conduct resupply of supported unit using helicopter assets	3-17
ANGL-ASLT-3105	X	Request/conduct a helicopter CASEVAC	3-17
ANGL-ASLT-3106		Plan assault support for joint/allied/coalition forces	3-18
ANGL-ASLT-4101		Plan and conduct resupply of supported unit using helicopter assets	3-58
ANGL-ASLT-5101		Plan assault support for joint/allied/coalition forces	3-78
ANGL-ASLT-6101		Assist in the preparation of vehicles for external lift by helicopter	3-97
ANGL-ASLT-6102		Develop CASEVAC plan using helicopter aviation	3-97
ANGL-ASLT-6103		Assist in planning and conduct of Assault Support operations	3-98
		COMMUNICATION, COMMAND AND CONTROL (C2)	
ANGL-CMDC-3201		Plan and coordinate C4I assets to meet mission requirements	3-21
ANGL-CMDC-3202		Operate/maintain organic C4I equipment (FCT)	3-21
ANGL-CMDC-4201		Plan and coordinate C4I assets to meet mission requirements	3-59
ANGL-CMDC-4202		Operate/maintain organic C4I equipment (SALT)	3-59
ANGL-CMDC-4203		Operate/maintain organic C4I equipment (TACLOG)	3-62
ANGL-CMDC-5201		Plan and coordinate C4I assets to meet mission requirements	3-80
ANGL-CMDC-5202		Operate/maintain organic C4I equipment (BDE)	3-81
ANGL-CMDC-6201		Plan and coordinate C4I assets to meet mission requirements	3-101
ANGL-CMDC-6202		Operate/maintain organic C4I equipment (DIV)	3-101
		FIRE SUPPORT EMPLOYMENT	
ANGL-FSPT-3400	X	Plan, coordinate and execute the employment of fire support at the FCT	3-24
ANGL-FSPT-3401	X	Conduct terminal control of aviation assets	3-24
ANGL-FSPT-3402		Conduct terminal control of unguided fixed-wing munitions	3-25
ANGL-FSPT-3403		Conduct terminal control of unguided rotary-wing munitions	3-25
ANGL-FSPT-3404		Conduct terminal control of fixed-wing laser guided munitions	3-26

ANGL-FSPT-3405		Conduct terminal control of rotary-wing laser guided munitions	3-27
ANGL-FSPT-3406		Conduct terminal control of fixed-wing GPS guided munitions	3-28
ANGL-FSPT-3407		Conduct terminal control of fixed or rotary wing guns	3-28
ANGL-FSPT-3408		Conduct terminal control of air-delivered battlefield illumination	3-29
ANGL-FSPT-3409		Conduct terminal control of AC-130 fire mission	3-30
ANGL-FSPT-3410		Employ handoff to a FAC(A)	3-30
ANGL-FSPT-3411		Employ IR marking devices to mark targets for aviation fires	3-31
ANGL-FSPT-3412	X	Conduct daytime urban CAS	3-31
ANGL-FSPT-3413		Conduct nighttime urban CAS	3-32
ANGL-FSPT-3414		Conduct terminal control of fixed-wing air delivered fires at night	3-32
ANGL-FSPT-3415		Conduct terminal control of rotary-wing air delivered fires at night	3-33
ANGL-FSPT-3416		Select and occupy an Observation Post	3-33
ANGL-FSPT-3417		Conduct fire support planning	3-34
ANGL-FSPT-3418		Plan and coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver company in the offense	3-36
ANGL-FSPT-3419		Plan and coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver company in the defense	3-37
ANGL-FSPT-3420		Control indirect fires in support of scheme of maneuver	3-38
ANGL-FSPT-3421		Employ combined arms	3-39
ANGL-FSPT-3422		Develop and transmit a quick fire plan	3-39
ANGL-FSPT-3423		Plan and coordinate organic fire support	3-40
ANGL-FSPT-3424		Conduct battlefield handover from TAC(A) or FAC(A) during a heliborne assault	3-41
ANGL-FSPT-3425		Report tactical situation to higher	3-41
ANGL-FSPT-4401		Conduct fire support planning	3-64
ANGL-FSPT-4402		Plan and coordinate fire support planning for the maneuver battalion in the offense	3-65
ANGL-FSPT-4403		Plan and coordinate fire support planning for the maneuver battalion in the defense	3-66
ANGL-FSPT-4404		Report tactical situation to higher	3-67
ANGL-FSPT-5401		Conduct fire support planning	3-83
ANGL-FSPT-5402		Plan and coordinate fire support planning for the maneuver brigade/regiment in the offense	3-84
ANGL-FSPT-5403		Plan and coordinate fire support planning for the maneuver brigade/regiment in the defense	3-85
ANGL-FSPT-5404		Plan and coordinate organic indirect fire support	3-86
ANGL-FSPT-5405		Report tactical situation to higher	3-86
ANGL-FSPT-6401		Conduct fire support planning	3-104
ANGL-FSPT-6402		Fire support organization/operations	3-105
ANGL-FSPT-6403		Employ fire support coordination measures (FSCM) and procedures	3-106
ANGL-FSPT-6404		Employ targeting and targeting intelligence	3-107
ANGL-FSPT-6405		Plan for employment of fire support	3-108

		FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION	
ANGL-FSCC-4501	X	Develop and maintain a situation map	3-68
ANGL-FSCC-4502	X	Plan, coordinate and execute the employment of fire support at the SALT	3-68
ANGL-FSCC-4503		Receive, consolidate and submit a list of targets	3-69
ANGL-FSCC-5501		Plan, coordinate and execute the employment of fire support at the brigade/regimental level	3-88
ANGL-FSCC-6501		Develop airspace control measures within supported unit boundaries	3-110
ANGL-FSCC-6502		Develop and maintain a situation map	3-110
ANGL-FSCC-6503		Plan, coordinate and execute the employment of fire support at the division/team level	3-111
ANGL-FSCC-6504		Conduct fire support coordination	3-111
		INFANTRY SKILLS	
ANGL-INF-3601	X	Conduct movement through MOUT (E-CODE)	3-43
ANGL-INF-3602		Conduct insertion via special means	3-43
ANGL-INF-3603		Establish an observation post in an urban environment	3-45
ANGL-INF-3604		Conduct SPIE rigging	3-45
ANGL-INF-3605		Employ T/E crew-served weapons	3-46
ANGL-INF-3606		Conduct mounted movement techniques	3-47
ANGL-INF-3607	X	Conduct vehicular navigation	3-47
ANGL-INF-3608		Conduct mounted/dismounted engagements	3-48
ANGL-INF-3609		Establish a patrol base	3-49
ANGL-INF-3610		Execute mounted movements in operations	3-50
ANGL-INF-3611		Conduct patrolling	3-50
		JUMP	
ANGL-JUMP-6701		Conduct static-line airborne operations at the team through company levels	3-113
		LOGISTICS	
ANGL-LOG-3801		Assign embarkation representative for FCT	3-52
ANGL-LOG-3802		Create/maintain personnel roster and gear list for FCT	3-52
ANGL-LOG-3803		Identify embarkation container/boxes requirements	3-53
ANGL-LOG-3804		Prepare supplies, equipment and vehicles for embarkation	3-53
ANGL-LOG-3805	X	Conduct mount-out training	3-54
ANGL-LOG-3806		Conduct self-assisted vehicle recovery	3-54
ANGL-LOG-3807		Maintain vehicles	3-56
ANGL-LOG-4801		Assign embarkation representative for SALT	3-70
ANGL-LOG-4802		Create/maintain personnel roster and gear list for SALT	3-70

ANGL-LOG-4803		Identify embarkation container/boxes requirements	3-71
ANGL-LOG-4804		Prepare supplies, equipment and vehicles for embarkation	3-71
ANGL-LOG-4805	X	Conduct mount-out training	3-72
ANGL-LOG-4806		Conduct self-assisted vehicle recovery	3-73
ANGL-LOG-4807		Maintain vehicles	3-74
ANGL-LOG-5801		Assign embarkation representative for BDE	3-89
ANGL-LOG-5802		Create/maintain personnel roster and gear list for BDE	3-89
ANGL-LOG-5803		Identify embarkation container/boxes requirements	3-90
ANGL-LOG-5804		Prepare supplies, equipment and vehicles for embarkation	3-90
ANGL-LOG-5805	X	Conduct mount-out training	3-91
ANGL-LOG-5806		Conduct self-assisted vehicle recovery	3-92
ANGL-LOG-5807		Maintain vehicles	3-93
ANGL-LOG-6801		Create/maintain level 4 and 6 deployment lists (UDL)	3-115
ANGL-LOG-6802		Conduct unit level embarkation inspections	3-115
ANGL-LOG-6803		Identify embarkation containers/boxes and related material requirements	3-116
ANGL-LOG-6804		Conduct embarkation and mount-out training at all levels	3-117
ANGL-LOG-6805		Certify hazardous materials and identify cargo requiring special handling	3-117
ANGL-LOG-6806		Create load plan for air, land, or sea movement	3-118
ANGL-LOG-6807		Create/verify an air, land, or sea lift request	3-118
ANGL-LOG-6808		Create/verify an opportune air, land, or sea lift request	3-119
ANGL-LOG-6809		Embark unit in accordance with Op Plan TPFDD	3-119
ANGL-LOG-6810		Coordinate TOT and TOP	3-121
ANGL-LOG-6811		Coordinate movement of personnel and equipment via convoy	3-121
ANGL-LOG-6812		Determine company billeting and logistics support requirements	3-122
ANGL-LOG-6813		Determine/maintain embarkation publications/reference materials	3-122
		LIAISON	
ANGL-LSN-3901	X	Have knowledge of MAGTF operations	3-57
ANGL-LSN-4901		Conduct field exercise with allied/coalition partner	3-75
ANGL-LSN-4902		Conduct CP operation with joint/allied/coalition partner	3-75
ANGL-LSN-4903		Establish ANGLICO SALT within supported unit COC/FSCC	3-76
ANGL-LSN-5901		Conduct field exercise with allied/coalition partner	3-94
ANGL-LSN-5902		Have knowledge of MAGTF Operations	3-94
ANGL-LSN-5903		Conduct CP operation with joint/allied/coalition partner	3-95

ANGL-LSN-5904		Establish ANGLICO BDE within supported unit COC/FSCC	3-95
ANGL-LSN-6901		Have knowledge of MAGTF Operations	3-123
ANGL-LSN-6902		Conduct CP operation with joint/allied/coalition partner	3-123
ANGL-LSN-6903		Be familiar with likely supported allied/coalition fire support and military capabilities	3-124
ANGL-LSN-6904		Be familiar with supported unit's culture and basic language	3-124
ANGL-LSN-6905		Establish ANGLICO Division Team within supported unit COC/FSCC	3-125

3040. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY LEVEL

Collective Code	E Coded		Page Number
		3000 LEVEL	
ANGL-ASLT-3101		Conduct Initial and Terminal Guidance	3-15
ANGL-ASLT-3102		Conduct heliborne insertion in order to establish an Observation Post	3-15
ANGL-ASLT-3103		Plan and conduct resupply for supported unit using aerial delivery	3-16
ANGL-ASLT-3104		Plan and conduct resupply of supported unit using helicopter assets	3-17
ANGL-ASLT-3105	X	Request/conduct a helicopter CASEVAC	3-17
ANGL-ASLT-3106		Plan assault support for joint/allied/coalition forces	3-18
ANGL-CMDC-3201		Plan and coordinate C4I assets to meet mission requirements	3-21
ANGL-CMDC-3202		Operate/maintain organic C4I equipment (FCT)	3-21
ANGL-FSPT-3400	X	Plan, coordinate and execute the employment of fire support at the FCT	3-24
ANGL-FSPT-3401	X	Conduct terminal control of aviation assets	3-24
ANGL-FSPT-3402		Conduct terminal control of unguided fixed-wing munitions	3-25
ANGL-FSPT-3403		Conduct terminal control of unguided rotary-wing munitions	3-25
ANGL-FSPT-3404		Conduct terminal control of fixed-wing laser guided munitions	3-26
ANGL-FSPT-3405		Conduct terminal control of rotary-wing laser guided munitions	3-27
ANGL-FSPT-3406		Conduct terminal control of fixed-wing GPS guided munitions	3-28
ANGL-FSPT-3407		Conduct terminal control of fixed or rotary wing guns	3-28
ANGL-FSPT-3408		Conduct terminal control of air-delivered battlefield illumination	3-29
ANGL-FSPT-3409		Conduct terminal control of AC-130 fire mission	3-30
ANGL-FSPT-3410		Employ handoff to a FAC(A)	3-30
ANGL-FSPT-3411		Employ IR marking devices to mark targets for aviation fires	3-31
ANGL-FSPT-3412	X	Conduct daytime urban CAS	3-31
ANGL-FSPT-3413		Conduct nighttime urban CAS	3-32
ANGL-FSPT-3414		Conduct terminal control of fixed-wing air delivered fires at night	3-32
ANGL-FSPT-3415		Conduct terminal control of rotary-wing air delivered fires at night	3-33
ANGL-FSPT-3416		Select and occupy an Observation Post	3-33
ANGL-FSPT-3417		Conduct fire support planning	3-34
ANGL-FSPT-3418		Plan and coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver company in the offense	3-36

ANGL-FSPT-3419		Plan and coordinate indirect fire support for a maneuver company in the defense	3-37
ANGL-FSPT-3420		Control indirect fires in support of scheme of maneuver	3-38
ANGL-FSPT-3421		Employ combined arms	3-39
ANGL-FSPT-3422		Develop and transmit a quick fire plan	3-39
ANGL-FSPT-3423		Plan and coordinate organic fire support	3-40
ANGL-FSPT-3424		Conduct battlefield handover from TAC(A) or FAC(A) during a heliborne assault	3-41
ANGL-FSPT-3425		Report tactical situation to higher	3-41
ANGL-INF-3601	X	Conduct movement through MOUT (E-CODE)	3-43
ANGL-INF-3602		Conduct insertion via special means	3-43
ANGL-INF-3603		Establish an observation post in an urban environment	3-45
ANGL-INF-3604		Conduct SPIE rigging	3-45
ANGL-INF-3605		Employ T/E crew-served weapons	3-46
ANGL-INF-3606		Conduct mounted movement techniques	3-47
ANGL-INF-3607	X	Conduct vehicular navigation	3-47
ANGL-INF-3608		Conduct mounted/dismounted engagements	3-48
ANGL-INF-3609		Establish a patrol base	3-49
ANGL-INF-3610		Execute mounted movements in operations	3-50
ANGL-INF-3611		Conduct patrolling	3-50
ANGL-LOG-3801		Assign embarkation representative for FCT	3-52
ANGL-LOG-3802		Create/maintain personnel roster and gear list for FCT	3-52
ANGL-LOG-3803		Identify embarkation container/boxes requirements	3-53
ANGL-LOG-3804		Prepare supplies, equipment and vehicles for embarkation	3-53
ANGL-LOG-3805	X	Conduct mount-out training	3-54
ANGL-LOG-3806		Conduct self-assisted vehicle recovery	3-55
ANGL-LOG-3807		Maintain vehicles	3-56
ANGL-LSN-3901	X	Have knowledge of MAGTF operations	3-57
		4000 LEVEL	
ANGL-ASLT-4101		Plan and conduct resupply of supported unit using helicopter assets	3-58
ANGL-CMDC-4201		Plan and coordinate C4I assets to meet mission requirements	3-59
ANGL-CMDC-4202		Operate/maintain organic C4I equipment (SALT)	3-59
ANGL-CMDC-4203		Operate/maintain organic C4I equipment (TACLOG)	3-62
ANGL-FSPT-4401		Conduct fire support planning	3-64
ANGL-FSPT-4402		Plan and coordinate fire support planning for the maneuver battalion in the offense	3-65
ANGL-FSPT-4403		Plan and coordinate fire support planning for the maneuver battalion in the defense	3-66
ANGL-FSPT-4404		Report tactical situation to higher	3-67
ANGL-FSCC-4501	X	Develop and maintain a situation map	3-68
ANGL-FSCC-4502	X	Plan, coordinate and execute the employment of fire support at the SALT	3-68

ANGL-FSCC-4503		Receive, consolidate and submit a list of targets	3-69
ANGL-LOG-4801		Assign embarkation representative for SALT	3-70
ANGL-LOG-4802		Create/maintain personnel roster and gear list for SALT	3-70
ANGL-LOG-4803		Identify embarkation container/boxes requirements	3-71
ANGL-LOG-4804		Prepare supplies, equipment and vehicles for embarkation	3-71
ANGL-LOG-4805	X	Conduct mount-out training	3-72
ANGL-LOG-4806		Conduct self-assisted vehicle recovery	3-73
ANGL-LOG-4807		Maintain vehicles	3-74
ANGL-LSN-4901		Conduct field exercise with allied/coalition partner	3-75
ANGL-LSN-4902		Conduct CP operation with joint/allied/coalition partner	3-75
ANGL-LSN-4903		Establish ANGLICO SALT within supported unit COC/FSCC	3-76
		5000 LEVEL	
ANGL-ASLT-5101		Plan assault support for joint/allied/coalition forces	3-78
ANGL-CMDC-5201		Plan and coordinate C4I assets to meet mission requirements	3-80
ANGL-CMDC-5202		Operate/maintain organic C4I equipment (BDE)	3-81
ANGL-FSPT-5401		Conduct fire support planning	3-83
ANGL-FSPT-5402		Plan and coordinate fire support planning for the maneuver brigade/regiment in the offense	3-84
ANGL-FSPT-5403		Plan and coordinate fire support planning for the maneuver brigade/regiment in the defense	3-85
ANGL-FSPT-5404		Plan and coordinate organic indirect fire support	3-86
ANGL-FSPT-5405		Report tactical situation to higher	3-86
ANGL-FSCC-5501		Plan, coordinate and execute the employment of fire support at the brigade/regimental level	3-88
ANGL-LOG-5801		Assign embarkation representative for BDE	3-89
ANGL-LOG-5802		Create/maintain personnel roster and gear list for BDE	3-89
ANGL-LOG-5803		Identify embarkation container/boxes requirements	3-90
ANGL-LOG-5804		Prepare supplies, equipment and vehicles for embarkation	3-90
ANGL-LOG-5805	X	Conduct mount-out training	3-91
ANGL-LOG-5806		Conduct self-assisted vehicle recovery	3-92
ANGL-LOG-5807		Maintain vehicles	3-93
ANGL-LSN-5901		Conduct field exercise with allied/coalition partner	3-94
ANGL-LSN-5902		Have knowledge of MAGTF Operations	3-94
ANGL-LSN-5903		Conduct CP operation with joint/allied/coalition partner	3-95
ANGL-LSN-5904		Establish ANGLICO BDE within supported unit COC/FSCC	3-95

		6000 LEVEL	
ANGL-ASLT-6101		Assist in the preparation of vehicles for external lift by helicopter	3-97
ANGL-ASLT-6102		Develop CASEVAC plan using helicopter aviation	3-97
ANGL-ASLT-6103		Assist in planning and conduct of Assault Support operations	3-98
ANGL-CMDC-6201		Plan and coordinate C4I assets to meet mission requirements	3-101
ANGL-CMDC-6202		Operate/maintain organic C4I equipment (DIV)	3-101
ANGL-FSPT-6401		Conduct fire support planning	3-104
ANGL-FSPT-6402		Fire support organization/operations	3-105
ANGL-FSPT-6403		Employ fire support coordination measures (FSCM) and procedures	3-106
ANGL-FSPT-6404		Employ targeting and targeting intelligence	3-107
ANGL-FSPT-6405		Plan for employment of fire support	3-108
ANGL-FSCC-6501		Develop airspace control measures within supported unit boundaries	3-110
ANGL-FSCC-6502		Develop and maintain a situation map	3-110
ANGL-FSCC-6503		Plan, coordinate and execute the employment of fire support at the division/team level	3-111
ANGL-FSCC-6504		Conduct fire support coordination	3-111
ANGL-JUMP-6701		Conduct static-line airborne operations at the team through company levels	3-113
ANGL-LOG-6801		Create/maintain level 4 and 6 deployment lists (UDL)	3-115
ANGL-LOG-6802		Conduct unit level embarkation inspections	3-115
ANGL-LOG-6803		Identify embarkation containers/boxes and related material requirements	3-116
ANGL-LOG-6804		Conduct embarkation and mount-out training at all levels	3-117
ANGL-LOG-6805		Certify hazardous materials and identify cargo requiring special handling	3-117
ANGL-LOG-6806		Create load plan for air, land, or sea movement	3-118
ANGL-LOG-6807		Create/verify an air, land, or sea lift request	3-118
ANGL-LOG-6808		Create/verify an opportune air, land, or sea lift request	3-119
ANGL-LOG-6809		Embark unit in accordance with Op Plan TPFDD	3-119
ANGL-LOG-6810		Coordinate TOT and TOP	3-121
ANGL-LOG-6811		Coordinate movement of personnel and equipment via convoy	3-121
ANGL-LOG-6812		Determine company billeting and logistics support requirements	3-122
ANGL-LOG-6813		Determine/maintain embarkation publications/reference materials	3-122
ANGL-LSN-6901		Have knowledge of MAGTF Operations	3-123
ANGL-LSN-6902		Conduct CP operation with joint/allied/coalition partner	3-123

ANGL-LSN-6903		Be familiar with likely supported allied/coalition fire support and military capabilities	3-124
ANGL-LSN-6904		Be familiar with supported unit's culture and basic language	3-124
ANGL-LSN-6905		Establish ANGLICO Division Team within supported unit COC/FSCC	3-125

3050. COLLECTIVE EVENTS (3000 LEVEL)

FUNCTIONAL AREA: ASSAULT SUPPORT COLLECTIVES (ASLT)

ANGL-ASLT-3101: CONDUCT INITIAL AND TERMINAL GUIDANCE

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The unit is conducting tactical operations. The unit has been issued a warning order to conduct heliborne insertion operations at the company level.

Condition: FCT is conducting day/night heliborne operations in support of a joint/allied/coalition company size force or conducting independent operations.

Standard: All personnel are extracted and delivered in an orderly and efficient manner.

Component Events:

1. Request aviation assets per ASR/JTAR.
2. Determine LZ(s).
3. Develop a deception plan using fires and/or aviation maneuver.
4. Brief aircrew on mission requirements.
5. Plan for fire support assets to support insert, movement, or extract.
6. Develop and brief to aircrew a HWSAT for each lift.
7. Determine escape and evasion plan and brief extract support personnel.

References:

MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: G940-Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 2
G945-Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 2
G950-Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18 2

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410

Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Aircraft: Utility transport helicopter.

Material: Radio batteries

Equipment: FCT T/E

ANGL-ASLT-3102: CONDUCT HELIBORNE INSERTION IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH AN OBSERVATION POST

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The FCT or SALT plans the appropriate aviation assets to insert a team beyond the FLOT or ashore (if embarked) to establish an OP for terminal control of fire support.

Condition: Conduct a FCT OP insertion given an enemy situation, aviation assets, organic equipment, a FRAG order and fire support planning documents.

Standard: Insert a FCT with associated supported unit personnel under night time conditions without detection by the enemy and establish an OP with all equipment operable within designated time.

Component Events:

1. Request aviation assets per ASR/JTAR.
2. Determine LZ(s).
3. Develop a deception plan using fires and/or aviation maneuver.
4. Brief pilots on mission requirements.
5. Plan for fire support assets to support insert, movement, or extract.
6. Determine escape and evasion plan and brief extract support personnel.
7. Establish all doctrinal nets when OP is established.
8. Patrol from insert LZ to planned OP.
9. Determine resupply procedures.
10. Plan for emergency extract.

References:

MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopter-borne Operations

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: G940-Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 2
G945-Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 2
G950-Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18 2
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Aircraft: Utility transport helicopter.
Material: Radio batteries
Equipment: FCT T/E

ANGL-ASLT-3103: PLAN AND CONDUCT RESUPPLY OF SUPPORTED UNIT USING AERIAL DELIVERY

Evaluation Coded: No **Supported MET(s):** 1, 4

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Plan for and request resupply of company-sized unit.

Condition: Given an enemy situation, aviation assets, organic equipment, a logistic support request and fire support planning documents.

Standard: Provide essential combat logistic support via air drop within 24 hours of receiving logistic support requests or as an on-call pre-planned mission in support of combat operations.

Component Events:

1. Request aviation assets per ASR/JTAR.
2. Determine LZ(s) and LZ requirements.
3. Coordinate resupply routes with the FSC.
4. Plan and conduct SEAD for ingress and egress of aircraft.

References:

MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Aircraft: Utility transport helicopter.
Material: Radio batteries
Equipment: FCT T/E

ANGL-ASLT-3104: PLAN AND CONDUCT RESUPPLY OF SUPPORTED UNIT USING HELICOPTER ASSETS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 4

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Plan and request resupply for a supported unit.

Condition: Given and enemy situation, aviation assets, organic equipment, a logistic support request and fire support planning documents.

Standard: Provide essential combat logistic support via helicopter within 24 hours of receiving logistic support requests or as an on-call preplanned mission in support of combat operations.

Component Events:

1. Request aviation assets per ASR/JTAR.
2. Determine LZ(s) and LZ requirements.
3. Request helicopter Support Team as required for PZ control and load preparation.
4. Coordinate resupply routes with the FSC.
5. Plan and conduct SEAD for ingress and egress of aircraft.

References:

MCWP 3-24 Assault Support
FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: G940-Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 2
G945-Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 2
G950-Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18 2
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Aircraft: Medium/Heavy lift helicopter.
Material: Chemlights
Other Units/Personnel: Helicopter Support Team (HST), TSB
Equipment: Applicable nets, pendants, UHF/VHF radios.

ANGL-ASLT-3105: REQUEST AND CONDUCT A HELICOPTER CASEVAC

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 1, 7

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description:

The FCT requests an immediate CASEVAC using helicopter support.

Condition: Request and conduct a helicopter CASEVAC given an enemy situation, on-call helicopter assets within 15 minutes, organic communication assets, signaling equipment, an operable SALT/DASC and a designated LZ.

Standard: Within 30 minutes of sustaining or receiving a casualty, the casualty is on board the helicopter.

Component Events:

1. Request CASEVAC using standard request procedures over doctrinal nets.
2. Move the casualty to the landing zone.
3. Provide landing zone security.
4. Execute SEAD or coordinate RW escort for the ingress and egress of CASEVAC helicopter.
5. Determine proper size and layout of landing zone.
6. Account for all gear of the casualty.
7. Provide Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG).
8. Mark the landing zone according to environmental conditions.
9. Provide pilot with LZ brief according to environmental conditions.

References:

MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: G940-Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 2
G945-Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 2
G950-Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18 2

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410

Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Aircraft: Utility helicopter

Material: Radio batteries

Equipment: UHF/VHF/HF Radio
Signal mirror

ANGL-ASLT-3106: PLAN ASSAULT SUPPORT FOR JOINT/ALLIED/COALITION FORCES

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Assist the Helicopterborne Unit Commander of an infantry company (with attachments) in planning and executing a helicopterborne assault into a zone of action.

Condition: Given a tactical scenario, doctrinal assets, planning assistance from the supporting aviation units, an unprepared PZ, ZOA min 20 km from PZ, external loads, and without the ground echelon having the ability to fight its way into ZOA.

Standard: Complete the planning and briefing of the assault within 72 hours of receipt of the warning order and conduct execution while attached to the battalion with a FCT attached to the HUC.

Component Events:

1. Determine aviation support required.
2. Determine and request lift requirements for all stages of the helicopter-borne assault, including sustainment operations.
3. Determine and request aviation assets required to support the assault (escorts, EW, CAS, MWSS, MTT, etc).
4. Determine support required to prepare loads for transport (internal/external).
5. Coordinate supported unit's logistic support of FOB/FARP.
6. Integrate supported unit's organic aviation assets into assault.
7. Act as liaison between the HUC and AMC in developing the plan.
8. Tactically insert RSTA assets.
9. Conduct assault into multiple LZs in multiple waves.
10. Conduct combat resupply.
11. Conduct CASEVAC.
12. Conduct Battlefield handover between TAC(A) and HUC.
13. Conduct emergency extract.
14. Assist in the planning and the production of standard planning documents.
15. Develop Objective Area Diagram with HUC and AMC.
16. Assist development of CASEVAC plan.
17. Coordinate airspace with MACCS and supported unit C3 and fire support agencies.
18. Produce a Helicopter Wave Serial Assignment Table (HWSWAT) and Helicopter Employment and Landing Table (HEALT) for the supported force.
19. Develop a communications plan.
20. Establish RETRANS communication site as required.
21. Integrate coalition communications assets into the communications plan.
22. Assist in managing the pick-up zone and insert landing zones.
23. Coordinate PZ/LZ control and landing plan with the ACE.
24. Assist in maintaining accountability of personnel and gear.

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: C869-Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with PD Fuze M935 36
C870-Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus M819 MTSQ Fuze 24
C871-Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 with MTSQ Fuze 24
G940-Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 1 per section
G945-Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 1 per section
J106-Rocket Motor, 2.75-inch MK125 Series 28
X576-Ctg .50 Cal Linked Cleared for Overhead Fire 1200

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Aircraft: CH-46E medium lift for troops
CH-53E heavy lift for cargo and troops
AH-1W Escort and CAS
UH-1N Command and control and CASEVAC sorties FW CAS aircraft
F/A-18 for TAC(A)
KC-130 for fixed-wing aerial refueling
KC-130 for DASC(A) (if no DASC)

Material: Butcher block paper
Overlay sheets
Batteries, Radio
Appropriate Manuals
Aviation fuel

Other Units/Personnel: At least 2 infantry companies
2 RSTA teams
1 81mm section or FA battery

Marine Wing Support Squadron
1 composite squadron
DASC or DASC(A)
Exercise control group

Rooms/Buildings: Briefing/de-briefing room

Equipment: Fuel Truck/TFBDS (FARP)

All C3 in T/E

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: Best done at CAX

Equipment Operating Hours: 48 hours

Special Personnel Certifications: Range Safety Officer

FUNCTIONAL AREA: COMMUNICATION, COMMAND AND CONTROL COLLECTIVES (C2)

ANGL-CMDC-3201: PLAN C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 3

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The FCT plans C4I requirements to carry out ANGLICO's mission.

Condition: The FCT is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force.

Standard: FCT plans the necessary C4I systems for command and control of assigned missions.

Component Events:

1. Review subordinate unit's requests for frequencies, net I.D.'s, COMSEC, call signs, additional non-organic equipment and support.
2. Review subordinate unit's power requirements
3. Review supported unit's communications plan.
4. Re-allocate organic equipment to/from/between subordinate units as necessary.
5. Combine supported unit's and unit's requests prior to forwarding to HHQ.
6. Inform subordinate units of any changes to their communications plan(s) as necessary.
7. Combine subordinate unit's communications plan(s) into the unit communications plan.
8. Disseminate HHQ and unit communications plans to subordinate units.
9. Inform subordinate unit's of changes to the HHQ and unit communications plans as necessary.

References:

ANGLICO-Communications SOP
ANGLICO-Fire Power Control Team Handbook
ANGLICO-Fire Support Coordination SOP
ANGLICO-MEF TAC SOP
ANGLICO-TAC SOP
MCO 1510.110-Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
MCO 1510.118-Individual Training Standards Occupational Field 06 Enlisted
MCRP 3-40.3B-Radio Operators Handbook
MCRP 3-40.3C-Antenna Handbook
MCWP 3-40.3-Communications and Information Systems
Related Equipment Technical Manuals-Related Equipment Technical Manuals
AFTTP(i) 3-2.18-Tactical Radios Joint Publication
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook

ANGL-CMDC-3202: OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (FCT)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 3

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Description: The FCT is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force. The FCT installs, operates, and maintains all necessary C4I equipment in

support of ANGLICO's mission.

Condition: Provided a tactical scenario, HHQ, Supported Unit Commander, HHQ communications plan and appropriate HHQ/Supporting/Supported unit radio nets. a training area in any environment, daytime or night, footmobile or vehicle configuration.

Standard: Operate organic C4I equipment and maintain communications with higher, adjacent, supported, and supporting units enabling the FCT to carry out it's mission.

Component Events:

1. Extract necessary frequencies, call-signs, COMSEC information from HHQ, ANGLICO, and supported unit communications plans (CEOI).
2. Analyze the scenario to determine what equipment will be used.
3. Conduct map study/terrain analysis to determine antenna selection/siting and power output settings of equipment.
4. Construct and utilize field expedient antennas when necessary.
5. Set up receiver/transmitter with assigned frequencies/net I.D., required power settings, COMSEC equipment and software, and proper antenna.
6. Perform operational checks of equipment as required.
7. Weatherproof equipment.
8. Take safety precautions to prevent radiation or shock, handle and dispose of properly lithium batteries and use proper grounding techniques.
9. Employ digital communications when practical.
10. Establish and maintain communications on required nets.
11. Use proper radio procedures.
12. Use electronic protection measures.
13. Use proper Authentication/encryption procedures when required.
14. Use proper COMSEC procedures including proper destruction of superceded material.
15. Prepare and submit required reports and message formats.
16. Maintain a communications watch as required.
17. Maintain circuits in an EW environment.
18. Report circuit problems immediately to supervisory personnel and HHQ.
19. Perform proper circuit troubleshooting.
20. Evacuate inoperable equipment to HHQ and advise them of the equipment status.
21. Operators preventive maintenance is performed on equipment.
22. Wire communications are established when practical.
23. Camouflage/conceal communications equipment as required.
24. Conduct Emergency Action Plan when required.
25. Keep strict accountability of equipment.
26. Adhere to communications plan.
27. Maintain communications during transition between static, foot mobile, vehicle mobile operations.

References:

ANGLICO-Communications SOP
ANGLICO-Fire Power Control Team Handbook
ANGLICO-Fire Support Coordination SOP
ANGLICO-MEF TAC SOP
ANGLICO-TAC SOP
MCO 1510.110-Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
MCO 1510.118-Individual Training Standards Occ Fld 06 Enlisted
MCRP 3-40.3B-Radio Operators Handbook
MCRP 3-40.3C-Antenna Handbook

MCWP 3-40.3-Communications and Information Systems
Related Equipment Technical Manuals - Related Equipment Technical Manuals
AFTTP(i) 3-2.18-Tactical Radios Joint Publication
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: G900-Grenade, Hand Incendiary Thermite AN-M14
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
 Facility Code 17962
 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Material: HHQ Communications Plan
 COMSEC Material
Other Units/Personnel: Supported Unit Commander
 HHQ with appropriate Radio Nets
Equipment: Organic communications equipment (FCT).
 Appropriate batteries or alternate power source.
 Field expedient antenna kit.

FUNCTIONAL AREA: FIRE SUPPORT EMPLOYMENT COLLECTIVES (FIRE)

***Close Air Support training shall be conducted IAW MCO P3500.37A (TACP T&R Program Manual).**

ANGL-FSPT-3400: PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT FCT (COMPANY LEVEL)

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: FCT plans for the employment, coordination and execution of fire support at the Company level, ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

Condition: FCT participates in planning, coordination and execution of fire support Joint/Allied/Coalition forces upon receiving a warning order and higher headquarters guidance,.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT plan, coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Receive Commander's guidance for fires.
2. Employ all available fire support assets.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-3401: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF AVIATION ASSETS

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: As a FCT, conduct terminal control of both fixed and rotary-wing aviation assets in support of a ground unit scheme-of-maneuver.

Condition: Given a supported unit scheme of maneuver and at least one aviation asset. Type 1,2 or 3 CAS is acceptable (Type 1 CAS is preferred).

Standard: Engage a given target effectively using air delivered fires.

Component Events:

1. Submit list of targets to SALT.
2. Submit requests to SALT for air assets.
3. Advise supported unit commander of JCAS capabilities and availability.
4. Develop communications plan that supports terminal control.
5. Develop plan to observe aircraft in support of the scheme of maneuver.
6. Initiate and adjust effects of munitions.
7. Maintain situational awareness of friendly positions.
8. Decide, detect, deliver, and assess.
9. Task organize FCT.

10. Mark targets using all available methods.

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual
FMFM 5-41-Close Air Support and Fire Support
MCWP 3-16.6-Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support

ANGL-FSPT-3402: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF UNGUIDED FIXED WING MUNITIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: The FCT will conduct terminal control of unguided fixed wing munitions.

Condition: Given at least one fixed wing, CAS-capable platform, the FCT will conduct a minimum of two Type 1 or 2 terminal controls of fixed-wing delivered unguided munitions. One low-threat, permissive environment control and one high-threat, restrictive environment control is desired.

Standard: Prefer a minimum of two Type 1 or 2 terminal controls using JCAS terminology assess effects of fires and pass results to aircrew.

Component Events:

1. Prepare and deliver 9-Line brief.
2. Select appropriate target for weapons available.
3. Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
4. Provide a target mark to aid in aircrew acquisition.
5. Control fixed-wing air-delivered fires using JCAS terminology.
6. Assess effects of fires and provide corrections from initial impacts.
7. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.
8. Implement one low-threat, permissive environment control and one high-threat, restrictive environment control is desired.

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual
FMFM 5-41-Close Air Support and Fire Support
MCWP 3-16.6-Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17936
Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937
Aerial Bombing Range

Aircraft: Minimum of a single CAS-capable fixed-wing platform required. A section is desired.

ANGL-FSPT-3403: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF UNGUIDED ROTARY WING MUNITIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: The FCT will conduct terminal control of unguided rotary-wing munitions

Condition: Given at least one rotary wing CAS capable asset, control Type 1 or 2 CAS. Require a minimum of two controls for completion. One low-threat, permissive environment control and one high-threat, restrictive environment control is desired.

Standard: Require a minimum of two Type 1 or 2 terminal controls using JCAS terminology. Assess effects of fires and pass results to aircrew.

Component Events:

1. Prepare and deliver 9-Line brief.
2. Select appropriate target for weapons available.
3. Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
4. Provide a target mark to aid in aircrew acquisition.
5. Control rotary-wing air-delivered fires using JCAS terminology.
6. Assess effects of fires and provide corrections from initial impacts.
7. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.
8. Implement one low-threat, permissive environment control and one high-threat, restrictive environment control is desired.

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual
JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support

Support Requirements:

Aircraft: At least one CAS-capable rotary-wing platform

ANGL-FSPT-3404: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF FIXED WING LASER GUIDED MUNITIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Control delivery of at least one Fixed-Wing Laser-Guided munitions, day or night.

Condition: Given a fixed-wing aircraft and at least one laser-guided weapon, employ a ground-based laser designator to facilitate the delivery of the laser-guided weapon. Day or night deliveries are acceptable. Employ JCAS Laser terminology.

Standard: Ground based laser-designator is employed. At least one weapon is delivered and impacts within 50m of the target. Greater miss distances should be analyzed for the causal error. JCAS Laser terminology is employed correctly.

Component Events:

1. Nine-Line brief is given to the aircrew.
2. Correct laser code is communicated between FCT and aircraft.
3. Ground-based laser designator is used to mark the target.
4. Target area brief/orientation is given to the aircrew.
5. Laser "basket" is identified and Final Attack Headings given correspond

to the basket.

6. Laser safety procedures are adhered to.

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual

JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17936
Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937
Aerial Bombing Range

Aircraft: At least one aircraft and a minimum of one LGB is required.

Equipment: One Ground-based laser designator/illuminator is required.

ANGL-FSPT-3405: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF ROTARY WING LASER GUIDED MUNITIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Control delivery of at least one Rotary-Wing Laser-Guided munitions, day or night.

Condition: Given a rotary-wing aircraft and at least one laser-guided weapon, employ a ground-based laser designator to facilitate the delivery of the laser-guided weapon. Day or night deliveries are acceptable. Employ JCAS Laser terminology.

Standard: Ground based laser-designator is employed. At least one weapon is delivered and impacts within 50m of the target. Greater miss distances should be analyzed for the causal error. JCAS Laser terminology is employed correctly.

Component Events:

1. Nine-Line brief is given to the aircrew.
2. Correct laser code is communicated between FCT and aircraft.
3. Ground-based laser designator is used to mark the target.
4. Target area brief/orientation is given to the aircrew.
5. Laser "basket" is identified and Final Attack Headings given correspond to the basket.

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual

JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17936
Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937
Aerial Bombing Range

Aircraft: At least one aircraft and a minimum of one PGM is required.

ANGL-FSPT-3406: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF FIXED WING GPS-GUIDED MUNITIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Control delivery of at least one Fixed-Wing GPS-Guided munitions, day or night.

Condition: Given a fixed-wing aircraft and at least one GPS-guided weapon, provide an accurate target location to facilitate the delivery of the GPS-guided weapon. Day or night deliveries are acceptable. Employ JCAS terminology.

Standard: At least one weapon is delivered and impacts within 50m of the target. Greater miss distances should be analyzed for the causal error. JCAS terminology is employed correctly. Timely clearance to release the weapon must be given.

Component Events:

1. Prepare and deliver 9-Line brief.
2. Select appropriate target for weapons available.
3. Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
4. Provide a target mark to aid in aircrew acquisition.
5. Control fixed-wing air-delivered fires using JCAS terminology.
6. Assess effects of fires and provide corrections from initial impacts.
7. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual
JP 3-09.3 Joint Close Air Support Procedures

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: GPS-guided weapon releases will typically be much farther from the target and will not provide positive assurance of aircraft orientation prior to release.

ANGL-FSPT-3407: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF FIXED OR ROTARY WING GUNS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: FCT conducts terminal control of airborne gun platforms.

Condition: Given at least a single aircraft, FCT is to conduct Type 1 or 2 CAS of airborne gun platform (not including AC-130) to engage ground targets.

Standard: Minimum of two firing passes. Assess effects of weapons.

Component Events:

1. Provide 9-Line, requesting/specifying guns as the method of engagement.
2. Provide Target area brief/orientation.
3. Provide target area threat brief.
4. Control aircraft using standard JCAS terminology.
5. Conduct ITG in day- or night-time conditions, aided or unaided aircrew.

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual
JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17937
Aerial Bombing Range
Facility Code 17936
Close Air Support Range

Aircraft: Minimum of one fixed or rotary-wing aircraft. A section is preferred. AC-130 missions fall under a separate event.

ANGL-FSPT-3408: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF AIR DELIVERED BATTLEFIELD ILLUMINATION (NIGHT)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Request for and control the delivery of nighttime, air-delivered battlefield illumination.

Condition: Given a fixed or rotary-wing aviation asset employing battlefield illumination, request for and control the delivery and coordinate the employment of the illumination.

Standard: Coordinate the employment of battlefield illumination with the ground scheme-of-maneuver. Utilize battlefield illumination based on the tactical scenario (if NVD equipped, employ IR flares or use stand-off illumination).

Component Events:

1. Prepare and deliver 9-Line or 6-Line brief (If appropriate)
2. Deconflict illumination effects from friendly forces
3. Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew
4. Specify flare pattern and location based on tactical scenario (aided/unaided, friendly SOM and desired effects)
5. Control air-delivered illumination
6. Provide pattern corrections for subsequent deliveries

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual
JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
ANGLICO-TAC SOP
*FMFM 5-41-Close Air Support and Fire Support
ANGLICO-Fire Power Control Team Handbook

Support Requirements:

Ordnance:

Air-delivered illumination device (LUU-2, LUU-19, etc.)

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17936
Close Air Support Range

Aircraft: FW or RW, Illumination capable aircraft

ANGL-FSPT-3409: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF AC-130 FIRE MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 18 months

Description: Conduct Terminal Control of AC-130 Fire Mission.

Condition: Call for and adjust fires using the AC-130 Fire Mission format given an AC-130.

Standard: AC-130 Fire Mission is given according to JCAS standards. Use JCAS terminology. Assess effects of fires and give corrections.

Component Events:

1. Send AC-130 Fire Mission according to JCAS format.
2. Give target area orientation to aircrew.
3. Use JCAS terminology.

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual
JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17936
Close Air Support Range
Aircraft: AC-130 required

ANGL-FSPT-3410: EMPLOY/HANDOFF TO A FORWARD AIR CONTROLLER (AIRBORNE) FAC(A)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: Discuss aircraft that are FAC(A) capable and how to employ them. Employ FAC(A) as an extension of the TACP for control of CAS missions.

Condition: Provide 9-Line, target area brief/orientation and target area threat brief to FAC(A) during daytime or night-time conditions, aided or unaided aircrew.

Standard: FCT must be able to successfully integrate FAC(A) using doctrinal procedures to attack a target with a section of CAS aircraft.

Component Events:

1. Give 9-line according to JCAS format.
2. Give target area orientation to FAC(A).
3. Use JCAS terminology.

Prerequisite Events:

Combat capable phase complete (OPS 200 level syllabus)

Related ITS:

OPS 406 syllabus (JTAC T&R)

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual
JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support

ANGL-FSPT-3411: EMPLOY IR MARKING DEVICES TO MARK TARGETS FOR AVIATION FIRES (NIGHT)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: Employ IR Marking Devices to mark targets for aviation fires during nighttime CAS evolutions.

Condition: Provide a target mark for CAS employing the IR illuminator given nighttime conditions, NVD-capable CAS aircraft, NVDs and a laser-based Infra-Red illuminator.

Standard: Use JCAS IR terminology. Target is effectively marked using IR devices. CAS aircrew visually acquires the IR designation. Mark is steady and does not oscillate significantly.

Component Events:

1. Use JCAS terminology for IR marking devices.
2. Employ an IR illumination device to accurately mark a ground target.

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual
JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
ANGLICO-TAC SOP
*FMFM 5-41-Close Air Support and Fire Support
ANGLICO-Fire Power Control Team Handbook

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17936
Close Air Support Range
Aircraft: Minimum of one NVD-equipped, CAS-capable aircraft.

ANGL-FSPT-3412: CONDUCT DAYTIME URBAN CAS

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: FCT must control a day Urban CAS mission with a section of CAS aircraft.

Condition: Provide 9-Line, target area brief/orientation and target area threat brief to FAC(A) during daytime or night-time conditions, aided or unaided aircrew.

Standard: Control a section of CAS aircraft on a marked or unmarked target in an urban environment using doctrinal control procedures. Provide timely corrections and BDA.

Component Events:

1. Discuss the effects of different munitions in an urban environment.
2. Discuss the limitations of TACP gear in a urban environment.
3. Discuss how to divide an urban environment to facilitate targeting.
4. Control a CAS mission with a section of CAS aircraft on a marked or unmarked target in an urban environment.

Prerequisite Events:

Combat capable phase complete

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual
JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support

ANGL-FSPT-3413: CONDUCT NIGHTTIME URBAN CAS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: FCT must control a night Urban CAS mission with a section of CAS aircraft.

Condition: Discuss how artificial illumination effects the use of NVDs. Control a night urban CAS mission with a section of CAS aircraft on an appropriately marked target. Utilize NVDs as appropriate.

Standard: Using doctrinal control procedures control a section of CAS aircraft in a night urban CAS environment. Provide timely corrections and BDA.

Component Events:

1. Provide 9-Line to aircraft.
2. Provide Target area brief/orientation.
3. Provide target area threat brief.

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual
JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support

ANGL-FSPT-3414: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF FIXED WING AIR-DELIVERED FIRES AT NIGHT

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: Plan for and control a section of Fixed Wing Air-delivered fires at night, provide

Condition: Discuss Joint IR terminology and marking procedures to include friendly and enemy. Discuss different IR pointers available in the OPFOR to include pointers available to the Marine aircraft wing. Prior to live fire execution coordinate with supporting units and agencies in order to conduct a

night IR CAS mission with fixed wing aircraft.

Standard: FCT must use doctrinal procedures to control a section of CAS aircraft in a night urban CAS environment. Provide timely corrections and BDA.

Component Events:

1. Provide 9-Line to aircraft.
2. Provide Target area brief/orientation.
3. Provide target area threat brief.

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual
JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support

ANGL-FSPT-3415: CONDUCT TERMINAL CONTROL OF ROTARY WING AIR-DELIVERED FIRES AT NIGHT

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: Conduct terminal control of Rotary Wing Air-Delivered Fires at night, any type.

Condition: Given at least one rotary wing CAS capable asset, control Type 1 or 2 CAS in nighttime conditions. Minimum of two controls is required for completion.

Standard: Perform a minimum of two Type 1 or 2 terminal controls. Use JCAS terminology. Assess effects of fires and pass to aircrew.

Component Events:

1. Prepare and deliver 9-Line or 6-Line brief.
2. Select appropriate target for weapons available.
3. Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
4. Provide a target mark to aid in aircrew acquisition.
5. Control rotary-wing air-delivered fires using JCAS terminology.
6. Assess effects of fires and provide corrections from initial impacts.
7. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.

References:

MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Program Manual
JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support

ANGL-FSPT-3416: SELECT AND OCCUPY AN OBSERVATION POST

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: Given a compass, binoculars, a map of the target area, communications equipment, an information sheet containing a situation overlay

and a zone of observation, and the references.

Condition: Occupy an observation post to engage enemy with direct and indirect fires. OP may be static or mobile. Although not required, fires should be controlled from the selected OP in order to assess its effectiveness.

Standard: Selected observation post offers good field of view, cover and concealment and fields of fire. Supports the scheme of maneuver or operational plan, per the references and without detection from the target area.

Component Events:

1. Receive Warning Order.
2. Perform map reconnaissance.
3. Perform physical reconnaissance.
4. Select an Observation Post (OP) location that provides the best observation of the target area.
5. Take advantage of the terrain, existing cover, and concealment, while avoiding landmarks and prominent terrain features.
6. Use concealed access and exit routes to the position to occupy the Observation Post (OP) without detection from the target area.
7. Occupy the Observation Post (OP).
8. Establish communications.
9. Report the Observation Post (OP) location and field observation to the Fire Direction Center (FDC).
10. Camouflage and cover the position.
11. Select an alternate Observation Post (OP)/ Prepares labeled terrain sketch. Directions and distances to prominent objects or features are labeled. A reference point is identified at least every 200 mils, when applicable.
12. Prepares a visibility diagram to include: his position, grid alignments, 100 mil radial lines, shading of non-visible areas, and identification maps.
13. Conduct appropriate reporting.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):
028, Introduction to Combat Intelligence
0332, Reconnaissance Marine
0335, Infantry Patrolling
0381, Land Navigation
0385, Land Navigation (Web)
0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-3417: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The FCT is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The FCT is established within the maneuver element. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires,

electronic warfare assets, and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. The FCT personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

Condition: A maneuver company is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3. Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Recommends priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7. Identifies ammunitions and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8. Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunitions and delivery means available.
9. Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10. Analyzes targets for engagement.
11. Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunitions storage capacity.
12. Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13. Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14. Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15. Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16. Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17. Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18. Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19. Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations.
21. Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22. Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).

23. Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24. Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25. Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26. Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the allocation of ammunitions.
27. Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28. Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Miscellaneous:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT

This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver, fires.
2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunitions, restricted targets, etc.).

ANGL-FSPT-3418: COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE OFFENSE

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The FCT is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive or defensive operations. The FCT advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

Condition: The maneuver company has been ordered to make a deliberate attack on enemy positions. Commander's guidance is provided.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Indirect fires are planned on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Indirect fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then forwarded to the SALT.
3. Indirect fire support is coordinated during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. FCT is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, adjust fire, and advise the commander.
5. Indirect fire support is coordinated during the attack.
6. Indirect fire support is coordinated during consolidation.
7. Indirect fire support is coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
8. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
9. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
10. Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
11. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-3419: COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER COMPANY IN THE DEFENSE

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The company is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 36 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.

Condition: Maneuver commander has requested the FCT to coordinate the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Indirect fire is planned to support company and platoon fighting positions, forward and rear areas.
2. Fire support is coordinated for primary and alternate positions.
3. Fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then forwarded to the SALT.
4. Final Protective Fire (FPF) is requested and may be adjusted.
5. Available fire support for any patrols is coordinated with the patrol leaders prior to the finalization of the plan.
6. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.

7. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
8. Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
9. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-3420: CONTROL INDIRECT FIRES IN SUPPORT OF SCHEME OF MANEUVER

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: In a given tactical scenario, control indirect fires to suppress, neutralize or destroy designated target.

Condition: Locate and engage with indirect surface fires given a target of opportunity.

Standard: Target is suppressed, neutralized or destroyed to support scheme of maneuver.

Component Events:

1. Integrate supported units assets with joint, allied, and coalition assets.
2. Submit list of targets to SALT.
3. Submit requests to SALT for fire support assets.
4. Advise supported unit commander of joint, allied, and coalition assets capabilities and availability.
5. Develop fire plan in coordination with GCE scheme of maneuver.
6. Execute quick fire plans.
7. Develop communications plan that supports the fire support plan.
8. Develop plan to observe fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.
9. Initiate and adjust effects of fires.
10. Maintain situational awareness of friendly positions.
11. Decide detect deliver and assess.
12. Task organize Fire Power Control Team.
13. Mark targets using all available methods.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17430
Impact Area, duddled
Facility Code 17671
Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17670
Mortar Range

ANGL-FSPT-3421: EMPLOY COMBINED ARMS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: Request and employ multiple means of fire support simultaneously.

Condition: Employ combined arms on a selected target given at least two methods of fire support.

Standard: Effectively employ combined arms on a given target. At least two means of fire support must be employed. Assess effects of fires. Report effects of fires.

Component Events:

1. Call for/adjust/FFE mortar fire, any mission.
2. Call for/adjust/FFE artillery fire, any mission.
3. Control and have effects on target using rotary wing Close Air Support.
4. Control and have effects on target fixed wing Close Air Support.
5. Call for/adjust/FFE Naval Gunfire, any mission.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6-Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
JP 3-09-Joint Procedures for Close Air Support
MCRP 3-16.6A-Multiservice Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (J-Fires)
FM 6-30-Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
FMFM 5-41-Close Air Support and Fire Support

Support Requirements:

Ordnance:	C256-Cartridge, 81mm High Explosive with PD Fuze M374	12
	D529-Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M795	12
	D541-Charge, Propellant 155mm White Bag M4A2	12
	J106-Rocket Motor, 2.75-inch MK125 Series	28
	D532-Charge, Propellant 155mm Red Bag M203/M203A1	4

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17937
Aerial Bombing Range
Facility Code 17936
Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17650
Field Artillery Direct Fire Range

Aircraft: At least one section of either rotary or fixed wing Close Air Support assets with armament appropriate for the mission.

Equipment: Communications equipment to support communication links to appropriate FDC and to any available assets.

ANGL-FSPT-3422: DEVELOP AND TRANSMIT A QUICK FIRE PLAN

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The FCT is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting

offensive or defensive operations. The FCT leader advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

Condition: The maneuver unit has been ordered to conduct a hasty attack. Time limitations preclude detailed target analysis. A firing unit has been identified to respond to the supported unit's request. A minimum of five targets are identified. Plan should utilize more than one fire support asset. Commander's guidance has been received.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. FCT develops quick fire plan by completing the DA Form 5368-R or similar format.
2. FCT obtains commander's approval of quick fire plan.
3. FCT transmits warning order (first transmission).
4. FCT transmits quick fire plan (second transmission-target information, third transmission-schedule of fire).
5. Time: 20 minutes (voice or digital).

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
DA Form 5368-R

Miscellaneous:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Time Starts: Last target identified.
2. Time Stops: Quick fire plan transmitted.

ANGL-FSPT-3423: COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The FCT is supporting a maneuver company that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.

Condition: Maneuver commander has requested the FCT to plan the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. FCT maintains information on the positions, current capability of weapons, and status of ammunitions.
2. Know weapons characteristics and capabilities.
3. Determine which fire support means are best to employ against a target.
4. Submit fire plans to the company commander for approval and coordinate with higher and all organic spotters and FCTs.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-3424: CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD HANDOVER FROM TAC (A) OR FAC(A) DURING A HELIBORNE ASSAULT

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: After insertion into a zone of action with the supported unit engaged, the FCT gains situational awareness and assumes responsibility for all fires and effects of fires within the zone of action.

Condition: FCT conduct battlefield handover from TAC(A) or FAC(A) during heliborne assault given FAC (A), tactical scenario, indirect fire assets, maneuver elements, and an Operations Order,.

Standard: Within 15 minutes of being inserted into the Zone of Action, have control of all fires within ZOA.

Component Events:

1. Determine where all friendly forces are located.
2. Establish criteria for effective transfer of responsibility of fires.
3. Establish communications with escort aircraft, FAC(A), or TAC(A).
4. Establish a hasty FSCC/FIST with appropriate situation maps and all communication nets required for the command and control of fires.

References:

JP 3.09.3 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Close Air Support (CAS)

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: C868-Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with
Multi-Option F
J106-Rocket Motor, 2.75-inch MK125 Series
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17430
Impact Area, dudded
Aircraft: (2) FW/RW with FAC(A)/TAC(A) pilot
Material: Radio batteries
Other Units/Personnel: Support from SALT/FSCC
Equipment: FCT T/E

ANGL-FSPT-3425: REPORT TACTICAL SITUATION TO HIGHER

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The FCT is supporting a maneuver company that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.

Condition: The FCT must keep the SALT updated on tactical situation given a supported maneuver company.

Standard: Reports accurately and timely submitted in the correct format.

Component Events:

3. Disposition of the company on the ground, to include platoons and patrol actions, are reported and updated.
3. Enemy disposition and actions are reported as rapidly as the situation permits.
3. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.

References:

MCRP 3-40.3b Radio Operators Handbook
Unit Reporting SOP

FUNCTIONAL AREA: INFANTRY SKILLS COLLECTIVES (INF)

ANGL-INF-3601: CONDUCT MOVEMENT THROUGH MOUT ENVIRONMENT

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 2

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: Conduct movement to a preplanned observation post in an urban environment.

Condition: FCT must transit through the area tactically given a pre-determined urban OP.

Standard: FCT conducts foot or vehicle movement through a built up area tactically. If engagement is unavoidable based on maneuver restrictions, unit conducts immediate actions appropriate to the situation and in accordance with unit SOP.

Component Events:

1. Unit halts in a covered and concealed position outside of the urban area.
2. Identify appropriate route through urban area.
3. Move forward as 2 elements (Split team): Each team will cover each other in a bounding over-watch. Element 1 moves forward, continuously scouting for danger areas. Element 2 moves behind element 1 and secures the flanks and rear. It also provides fire support if required. As necessary, these elements, or parts of them, exchange roles.
4. Move along underground passages, through or behind buildings, along walls, and over rooftops as required.
5. Move in single file along both sides of the street, staying close to the buildings, but off the walls.
6. Move quickly and remain dispersed 3 to 5 meters apart, assigning individuals an area to observe on the opposite side of the street.
7. When moving with 2 FCTs abreast, each unit over-watches the buildings across the street, observing the stories above the opposite unit. Avoid streets, alleys and other open areas unless necessary. Cross urban danger areas using maximum cover, concealment, speed and over-watch.
8. Use sound, smoke, rubble and debris for protection.
9. Clear buildings, as necessary, to continue movement.
10. Identify, report and bypass enemy obstacles and mines. Mark only as required.

Support Requirements:

Ordinance: G881-Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67
G930-Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8
G940-Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18
G940-Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18
G950-Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18
L311-Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M12
L314-Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M12
L367-Simulator, Antitank Weapons Effect M22
A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA45
A080-Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round
A075-Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked

ANGL-INF-3602: CONDUCT INSERTION VIA SPECIAL MEANS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4, 7

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: Conduct FCT insertion via special Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) methods, to include either Fast Rope or rappelling.

Condition: Plan for, and conduct heliborne or HRST operations given a rotary wing assault support aircraft, periods of day/night or low visibility, with or without combat equipment. A unique objective is desirable, such as a rooftop or ship, but is not required.

Standard: Planning and execution takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline. The FCT is rapidly inserted (less than 30 seconds) onto the objective without injury.

Component Events:

1. Determine tactical situation, size of Landing Zone, and time of landing and delivery assets available.
2. Request imagery and topographical information of intended Landing Zone.
3. Request specific weather information pertinent to heliborne operations.
4. Prepare timeline/sequence of events.
5. Plan for appropriate support requirements pertinent to heliborne operations.
6. Schedule briefing for delivery platform personnel.
7. Plan for actions of the drop zone and cache procedures.
8. Prepare and inspect all combat equipment, to include weapons and LBV's.
9. Conduct rehearsals on actions on the landing zone, security, and movement off of the Landing Zone.
10. Stage/load all equipment to be used.
11. Don equipment and conduct inspections.
12. Remain oriented to location and time during transit.
13. Conduct actions in the aircraft.
14. Exit aircraft on command.
15. Conduct tactical actions on the Landing Zone, maintaining security.
16. Conduct movement to consolidation point and effect link-up with team members.
17. HRST Masters conduct HRST briefs, HRST training and pilot briefs.
18. Prepare and inspect all HRST and combat equipment, to include weapons and LBV's.
19. Rig HRST equipment at appropriate stations.
20. If applicable, rig appropriate rappel points (cliff face, building, etc.).
21. As applicable, prepare equipment for SPIE operations for extraction.

References:

MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

Support Requirements:

Personnel: HRST Master

Aircraft: Utility or medium lift helicopter.

Fast Rope and equipment or; Rappelling rope and equipment

Other Units/Personnel: Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer/RSO.

Miscellaneous:

Special Personnel Certifications: Range Safety Officer.

ANGL-INF-3603: ESTABLISH AN OBSERVATION POST IN AN URBAN ENVIRONMENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: The Firepower Control Team while attached to a supported unit or conducting independent operations in an urban environment requires an observation post in order to deliver fires from both surface and air platforms.

Condition: FCT element establishes OP as required by the mission and delivers fires as required given enemy units located in the urban area, a semi-permissive, non-permissive or permissive environment.

Standard: Selected observation post allows for the ability to view targets, control of both fixed and rotary wing aircraft and offers concealment and protection from enemy direct fire weapon system.

Component Events:

1. Clear rooms/building at each stage of movement.
2. Designate escape routes and rally points.
3. Fortify/improve observation post given availability of materials and equipment.
4. Develop visibility diagram to include numbering buildings in accordance with references.
5. Establish security.
6. Establish communications.

References:

MCWP 3-35.3-Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
FMFM 6-3-Marine Infantry Battalion

ANGL-INF-3604: CONDUCT SPECIAL PURPOSE INSERTION/EXTRACTION

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: FCT conducts Special Patrol Insertion/Extraction (SPIE) methods.

Condition: In a tactical environment, day and night, given rifle, individual load bearing equipment, rucksack, two snap-links, sling rope, SPIE harness, SPIE rig, helicopter, HRST master, procedural, and safety briefings.

Standard: Follow all instructions of the HRST master. Successfully conduct a Special Purpose insertion or extraction.

Component Events:

1. Move to insert/extract location and set up security
2. Correctly don SPIE harness.
3. Correctly tie chest bowline with sling rope.
4. Correctly tie figure eight on running end of sling rope.
5. Correctly attach one snap-link each to SPIE harness and sling rope.
6. After SPIE line hits ground, correctly attach chest bowline snap-link

7. Correctly attach chest bowline snap-link to opposite 'D' ring.
8. Ensure buddy's snap-links are properly secured to SPIE line.
9. Continue to maintain security as remainder of team hooks up and as insertion/extraction is completed.
10. Maintain proper position once airborne.
11. Land safely.
12. Detach from SPIE line.

References:

MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

Support Requirements:

Personnel: HRST Master

Aircraft: Utility or medium lift helicopter.

Equipment: SPIE rig and equipment

Other Units/Personnel: Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer/RSO.

Miscellaneous:

Special Personnel Certifications: Range Safety Officer.

ANGL-INF-3605: EMPLOY T/E CREW-SERVED WEAPONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2, 7

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The Firepower Control Team (FCT) or Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) are attached to a Joint/Allied/Coalition Ground Combat Element (GCE).

Condition: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons configuration.

Standard: Effects on target achieved. Time required consistent with range, visibility and movement patterns/rate of targets.

Component Events:

1. Employ mounted crew-served weapons in support of mounted operations (day/night).
2. Employ mounted crew-served weapons in support of dismounted operations (day/night).

References:

MCWP 3-15.1-Machine Gun and Machine Gun Gunnery

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: G930-Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8
 G940-Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18
 G945-Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18
 L307-Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M15
 L312-Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute
 L314-Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M12
 L324-Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute M128A1
 A062-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked
 A080-Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round
 A075-Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked

A576-Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked
A598-Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Linked
A111-Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked
A131-Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked
A064-Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked
A075-Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17581

Machine Gun Field Fire Range

Material: Crew-Served Weapons: HMG, MMG
Optics, day, night, thermal
Communications suite

ANGL-INF-3606: CONDUCTED MOUNTED MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 7

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The Fire Power Control Team is attached to a Joint, Allied, Coalition (mechanized/motorized) force or conducting independent operations while mounted in armored HMMWVs.

Condition: Given vehicles with mounted radios, crew-served weapons, a designated base unit, situation and suitable terrain.

Standard: Use movement techniques appropriate to mission, terrain, environmental conditions.

Component Events:

1. Employ method of travel
2. Employ movement techniques
3. Employ formations/actions at halts

Support Requirements:

Material: Armored HMMWV (2)
Optics: Day, Night and Thermal
Navigation aids (GPS, maps)
Mounted Crew-Served Weapon

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions:

1. The term "mounted" may pertain to livestock as well as vehicles.
2. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics/technicians may be needed.

ANGL-INF-3607: CONDUCT VEHICULAR NAVIGATION

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 2,7

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: The Firepower Control Team is conducting mounted operations with a requirement to navigate from point to point.

Condition: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

Standard: Unit arrives at destination via most appropriate route based on mission, terrain, and environmental conditions, within specified time.

Component Events:

1. Employ navigational aids
2. Navigate in rugged terrain (both on and off-road)
3. Navigate in an urban environment
4. Maintain navigation logbook

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Equipment: Crew Served Weapons
Personnel Weapons
Fighting load
(2) HMMWVs
Communications suite
Navigational aids

ANGL-INF-3608: CONDUCT MOUNTED/DISMOUNTED ENGAGEMENTS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 7

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The FCT while attached to a mechanized/motorized force or conducting independent operations is engaged by an enemy's direct fire weapons. The FCT cannot engage with supporting arms and must provide fires in self defense of itself or the supported unit.

Condition: Given a Joint/Allied/Coalition Force or independent mission, an active enemy force who has engaged the team(s).

Standard: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed event components.

Component Events:

1. Unit counters enemy engagement in accordance with unit SOPs.
2. Unit utilized fire support in accordance with fire support plan, utilizing all assets available.
3. Unit conducts immediate action drill appropriate to given tactical situation. Response is sufficient to allow
4. Medical Evacuations, whether ground or air, are identified and coordinated with higher.

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA45
A080-Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round
A062-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked
A075-Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked
A576-Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked
A598-Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Linked
A111-Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked
A131-Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked
A064-Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked

B508-Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715
B509-Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716
B576-Cartridge, 40mm Practice M385A1 Sub f/BA12
G930-Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8
G940-Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18
G945-Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18
L307-Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M15
L312-Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute
L314-Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M12
L324-Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute M128A1

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17730

Fire And Movement Range

Material: Crew-Served Weapons: HMG MMG

Optics Devices: Day, Night, and Thermal

Communications suite

Navigational aids

ANGL-INF-3609: ESTABLISH A PATROL BASE

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 2

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: The Firepower Control Team (FCT) or Supporting Arms Liaison Team (SALT) are attached to a Joint/Allied/Coalition Ground Combat Element.

Condition: Given T/O weapon, 782 gear, and rucksack, and a six man team, in a tactical situation.

Standard: The Marine will select a patrol base, properly reconnoiter, occupy the base, and utilize passive and active security measures.

Component Events:

1. Select a location for the base with following considerations: A secret and secure position; Patrol base should be located on terrain that enhances establishment of communications; Patrol base should be near potential landing zone to facilitate re-supply by air if required; Position should have flat, dry ground, if possible, that drains.
 2. Plan for passive security of the base, based on the terrain in which: An area considered of little tactical value and has minimum enemy; An area where there is ample concealment; An area remote from human habitation; An area near, but not on a source of water; An area not swampy or on steep slopes; Avoid ridgelines and topographical crests; Avoid roads, trails, and valleys that may be natural lines of sight.
 3. Plan for active security of the base to include: Reconnoiter base site prior to occupation; Establish perimeter defense; Enforce camouflage, noise, and light discipline.
 4. Occupy the patrol base with below considerations: Secretly occupy the base using deception measures; Do not occupy the patrol base until it has been scouted; Assume a perimeter defense immediately upon moving into the base; Keep movement and noise inside base to a minimum.
 5. As required, ensure there is a suitable alarm signal for the approach of enemy personnel.
 6. When leaving the base, ensure all signs of occupation are removed.
-

ANGL-INF-3610: EXECUTE MOUNTED MOVEMENTS AND OPERATIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 7

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The supported unit is conducting mechanized/mobile operations in a threat environment.

Condition: Given a map and movement order, the FCT mechanized with T/E assets and conducting movements in support of joint/allied/coalition force or independently execute mounted movement and operations.

Standard: Successfully navigate and employ force protection in accordance with movement order.

Component Events:

1. Prepare vehicles for movement.
 2. Prepare/execute communications plan.
 3. Task organize for movement.
 4. Control fixed/rotary wing escorts.
 5. Execute immediate actions upon contacts.
 6. Issue movement order.
 7. Conduct rehearsals and inspections.
 8. Plan fire support.
 9. Plan and employ direct fire assets.
 10. Plan for re-supply.
 11. Employ camouflage and utilize proper movement techniques.
-

ANGL-INF-3611: CONDUCT PATROLLING

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 7

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: FCT is conducting patrolling operations in support of joint/allied/coalition force or independently within its Area of Operation. Enemy forces are known to be operating in the area, they have direct and indirect fires, both fixed and rotary aircraft, and EW capabilities.

Condition: Given a map, navigational aid, and a mission to conduct a patrol within a specified time.

Standard: Performance measurable based on an adherence to subject references and supported unit doctrine, mission tasks accomplished through conduct of patrol.

Component Events:

1. Develop/publish Warning Order.
2. Conduct inspections.
3. Develop/publish Patrol Order.
4. Conduct rehearsals.
5. Establish and maintain communications.
6. Conduct departure of friendly lines.
7. Execute immediate actions upon contact.

8. Conduct movement to objective areas.
 9. Conduct actions on the objective.
 10. Conduct movement from objective area.
 11. Conduct extract or exfiltration/re-entry of friendly lines.
 12. Debrief, including significant observations or actions.
-

FUNCTIONAL AREA: LOGISTICS COLLECTIVES (LOG)

ANGL-LOG-3801: ASSIGN EMBARKATION REPRESENTATIVE (FCT)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: One Marine per FCT assigned in writing as the embark representative.

Condition: Given the task to coordinate the team's embarkation requirements.

Standard: Maintain the team's embarkation readiness.

Component Events:

1. Submit name in writing to S-4.
2. Rotate representative every six months.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Representative will be trained by S-4 to carry out duties
Range/Training Area: In garrison

ANGL-LOG-3802: CREATE/MAINTAIN PERSONNEL ROSTER AND GEAR LIST (FCT)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: As needed

Description: Embarkation readiness is maintained by having an updated personnel roster and gear list at all times.

Condition: Given the task to coordinate the team's embarkation requirements by creating and maintaining the team's roster and gear list.

Standard: Have knowledge of the team's embarkation requirements to facilitate the creation of a deployment load plan by the S-4.

Component Events:

1. Prepare the personnel roster.
2. Submit roster to S-4.
3. Identify from UDL the team's gear list.
4. Submit gear list to S-4.
5. Keep printed and electronic copies of roster and gear list at all times.
6. Update roster and gear list as changes occur.
7. Inform S-4 of updates as changes occur.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Representative will be trained by S-4 to carry out duties.

Range/Training Area: In garrison
Equipment: Updated copies of roster and team's gear list

ANGL-LOG-3803: IDENTIFY EMBARKATION CONTAINERS/BOXES REQUIREMENTS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: Embarkation readiness is maintained by having an updated container requirements at all times.

Condition: Given the team's gear list identify type and number of containers and/or boxes required to pack everything on the team's list.

Standard: The team will not have container/box deficiencies nor excesses.

Component Events:

1. Draw all gear on the team's list.
2. Determine what and how much gear can fit in standard embark boxes.
3. Determine if any gear will require a special container/box.
4. Determine if any gear needs to be palletized.
5. Create a packing list for each container/box/pallet.
6. Determine if any boxes need to be waterproofed.
7. Inform S-4 of requirements.
8. S-4 will procure and provide the identified requirements.
9. Add all required containers/boxes/pallets to the teams gear list.
10. Items will be added to the UDL and identified as assigned to the team.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Representative will be trained by S-4 to carry out duties
Range/Training Area: In garrison

ANGL-LOG-3804: PREPARE SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES FOR EMBARKATION

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Embarkation readiness includes having all materials to prepare gear and personnel for movement.

Condition: Given the materials required, prepare the team's gear and equipment for embarkation.

Standard: The embark representative will have the team ready for movement.

Component Events:

1. Ensure that all containers/boxes are serviceable.
2. Ensure that all containers/boxes have the proper tactical markings.
3. Request pallet boards from S-4.

4. Request packing lists envelopes from S-4.
5. Ensure pallets are serviceable.
6. Request banding material from Supply section.
7. Request waterproofing materials from S-4.
8. Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
9. Ensure lashing materials (cargo straps) to secure mobile loads are available (coordinate with S-4).
10. Ensure fuel and water cans are available from Supply and MT section.
11. Request embarkation placards from S-4.
12. Request vehicle shoring as required.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

S-4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

Range/Training Area: In garrison

Equipment: Water proofing materials

Packing lists

Packing lists envelopes

Embarkation placards

Pallet boards

Vehicle shoring

Duct tape

Stencils

Spray paint

Color coded tags

Baggage tags

Miscellaneous:

Personal gear (seabags, MOLLE packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if team is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.

ANGL-LOG-3805: CONDUCT MOUNT-OUT TRAINING

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: The team has received the warning order to deploy.

Condition: Given the order, pack and stage the team's gear for movement.

Standard: The team will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 72 hours.

Component Events:

1. Stage all containers/boxes/pallets on the team's gear list.
2. Using each packing list, load gear into the proper container/box.
3. Use banding material to secure boxes as needed.
4. Palletize gear identified to be packed in such manner.
5. Ensure palletized gear is properly banded.
6. Ensure palletized gear is waterproofed if required.
7. Attach one packing list envelope to outside of container/box.

8. Place one copy of packing list in the envelope, one copy inside the box, and keep one copy on-hand.
9. Attach embarkation placards to all containers and boxes (front and one side).
10. Secure two pallet boards (top and one side) to each loaded pallet.
11. Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
12. Mobile load all gear, containers/boxes identified to be moved in such manner.
13. Ensure all mobile gear is properly lashed down.
14. Ensure vehicle canvasses are properly secured.
15. Ensure vehicles will have only the required fuel levels for air or sea lift.
16. Ensure vehicles have fording and winterization kits if required.
17. Ensure vehicles have all four towing shackles installed.
18. Ensure vehicles have all required road gear in them.
19. Attach embarkation placards to each vehicle (inside windshield, passenger side).
20. Ensure the required shoring is loaded in each vehicle.
21. Stage containers, boxes, pallets and vehicles in the staging area.
22. S-4 will designate the staging area.
23. After all gear and vehicles are loaded and staged, S-4 will weigh each item to record data on the UDL.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

S-4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

Range/Training Area: In garrison

Equipment: Water proofing materials

Packing lists

Packing lists envelopes

Embarkation placards

Pallet boards

Duct tape

Stencils

Spray paint

Color coded tags

Baggage tags

Miscellaneous:

Personal gear (seabags, MOLLE packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if team is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.

ANGL-LOG-3806: CONDUCT SELF-ASSISTED VEHICLE RECOVERY

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: A detachment is conducting motorized operations.

Condition: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

Standard: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

Component Events:

1. Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
2. Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps and winch.

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Equipment: HMMWV (2)
Optics: day, night, thermal
Communications suite
Navigational aids
Crew-Served Weapons HMG, MMG, small arms

ANGL-LOG-3807: MAINTAIN VEHICLES

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: The Fire Power Control Team is attached to a mechanized /motorized force requiring them to conduct vehicle mounted operations.

Condition: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons, perform appropriate maintenance.

Standard: Maintenance procedures consistent with recommendations of Technical Manuals, mounted equipment and unit SOPs.

Component Events:

4. Make repairs on all equipment using skills of team and onboard tools and parts.
5. Ensure proper Pre-mission, During, and Post-mission preventative maintenance (PM) of vehicles.
6. Maintain parts block and POL (petroleum, oil, lubricants).
7. Maintain tool kits.

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: Licensed drivers required; vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.

Special Personnel Certifications: HMMWV license, A1 and A2.

FUNCTIONAL AREA: LIASON COLLECTIVES (LSN)

ANGL-LSN-3901: HAVE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Have knowledge of MAGTF organization and employment at the USMC Battalion/BLT level IOT facilitate liaison duties.

Condition: FCT team will have knowledge of the organization and tactical employment of a typical USMC Battalion/BLT associated with that MEF/Division given a likely MEF or Division size unit the ANGLICO team will support.

Standard: FCT personnel will have knowledge of the structure of all elements of the MAGTF organization. This will include CSS activities and all Combat Arms assets, as well as the typical methods of employment of the typical USMC Battalion/BLT.

Component Events:

1. Know the basic organization for battle of a typical USMC Battalion/BLT.
2. Know the CSS elements of a typical USMC Battalion/BLT.
3. Know the Fire Support elements inherent to a typical USMC Battalion/BLT.

References:

Supported Battalion SOPs
ATP-38 Amphibious Operations
MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations

Support Requirements:

Classroom

3060. COLLECTIVE EVENTS (4000 LEVEL)

FUNCTIONAL AREA: ASSAULT SUPPORT COLLECTIVES (ASLT)

ANGL-ASLT-4101: CONDUCT RESUPPLY OF SUPPORTED UNIT USING HELICOPTER ASSETS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 4

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Request resupply for a supported unit.

Condition: Given and enemy situation, aviation assets, organic equipment, a logistic support request and fire support planning documents.

Standard: Provide essential combat logistic support via helicopter within 24 hours of receiving logistic support requests or as an on-call preplanned mission in support of combat operations.

Component Events:

1. Request aviation assets per ASR/JTAR.
2. Determine LZ(s) and LZ requirements.
3. Request helicopter Support Team as required for PZ control and load preparation.
4. Coordinate resupply routes with the FSC.
5. Plan and conduct SEAD for ingress and egress of aircraft.

References:

MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: G940-Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18 2
G945-Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18 2
G950-Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18 2

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Aircraft: Medium/Heavy lift helicopter.

Material: Chemlights

Other Units/Personnel: Helicopter Support Team (HST), TSB

Equipment: Applicable nets, pendants, UHF/VHF radios.

FUNCTIONAL AREA: COMMUNICATION, COMMAND AND CONTROL COLLECTIVES (C2)

ANGL-CMDC-4201: COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 3

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The SALT coordinates C4I requirements to carry out ANGLICO's mission.

Condition: The SALT is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force.

Standard: The SALT coordinates the necessary C4I systems for command and control of assigned missions.

Component Events:

1. Reference "Coordinate C4I requirements to meet mission requirements" level 3000.
2. Review subordinate unit's requests for frequencies, net I.D.'s, COMSEC, call signs, additional non-organic equipment and support.
3. Review subordinate unit's power requirements.
4. Review subordinate unit's communications plan.
5. Re-allocate organic equipment to/from/between subordinate units as necessary.
6. Combine subordinate unit's and unit's requests prior to forwarding to HHQ.
7. Inform subordinate units of any changes to their communications plan(s) as necessary.
8. Combine subordinate unit's communications plan(s) into the unit communications plan.
9. Disseminate HHQ and unit communications plans to subordinate units.
10. Inform subordinate unit's of changes to the HHQ and unit communications plans as necessary.

References:

ANGLICO-Communications SOP
ANGLICO-Fire Power Control Team Handbook
ANGLICO-Fire Support Coordination SOP
ANGLICO-MEF TAC SOP
ANGLICO-TAC SOP
MCO 1510.110-Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
MCO 1510.118-Individual Training Standards OccFld 06 Enlisted
MCRP 3-40.3B-Radio Operators Handbook
MCRP 3-40.3C-Antenna Handbook
MCWP 3-40.3-Communications and Information Systems
Related Equipment Technical Manuals - Related Equipment Technical Manuals
AFTTP(i) 3-2.18-Tactical Radios Joint Publication
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook

ANGL-CMDC-4202: OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (SALT)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 3

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Description: The SALT is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force. The SALT installs, operates, and maintains all necessary radio and wire communications in support of ANGLICO's mission.

Condition: Provided a tactical scenario, HHQ, Subordinate unit (FCT), Supported Unit Commander, appropriate HHQ/Supporting/Supported unit radio nets and a training area in any environment: day or night.

Standard: Maintain communications with higher, subordinate, adjacent, supported, and supporting units.

Component Events:

1. Remote equipment into the supported COC/FSCC as required utilizing proper wire and cabling techniques.
2. Coordinate the evacuation of subordinate unit's inoperable equipment to HHQ.
3. Breakdown and pack equipment for displacement with the supported unit COC/FSCC.
4. Maintain required circuits during displacement and re-emplacement.
5. Relay communications transmissions to/from subordinate units to/from supporting units when required.
6. Properly place Mobile Electrical Power equipment to minimize EMI.
7. Utilize Mobile Electrical Power equipment when practical to minimize the use of batteries.
8. Employ data communications equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
9. Employ field telephone equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
10. Maintain communications circuit status information including subordinate units.
11. Inform subordinate units of changes to the communications plan.
12. Provide COMSEC material to subordinate units as required.
13. Extract necessary frequencies, call-signs, COMSEC information from HHQ, ANGLICO, and supported unit communications plans.
14. Analyze the scenario to determine what equipment will be used.
15. Conduct map study/terrain analysis to determine antenna selection/siting and power output settings of equipment.
16. Construct and utilize field expedient antennas when necessary.
17. Set up receiver/transmitter with assigned frequencies/net I.D., required power settings, COMSEC equipment and software, and proper antenna.
18. Perform operational checks of equipment as required.
19. Weatherproof equipment.
20. Take all safety precautions to prevent radiation or shock. Handle and properly dispose of lithium batteries. Use proper grounding techniques.
21. Employ digital communications when practical.
22. Establish and maintain communications on required nets.
23. Use proper radio procedures.
24. Use electronic protection measures.
25. Use proper Authentication/encryption procedures when required.
26. Use proper COMSEC procedures including proper destruction of superceded material.
27. Prepare and submit required reports and message formats.
28. Maintain a communications watch as required.
29. Maintain circuits in an EW environment.
30. Report circuit problems to supervisory personnel and HHQ.
31. Troubleshoot circuits immediately.
32. Evacuate inoperable equipment to HHQ and advise of equipment status.

33. Perform operators preventive maintenance on equipment.
34. Establish wire communications when practical.
35. Camouflage/conceal communications equipment as required.
36. Conduct Emergency Action Plan when required.
37. Keep strict accountability of equipment.
38. Adhere to communications plan.

ANGLICO-Communications SOP
 ANGLICO-Fire Power Control Team Handbook
 ANGLICO-Fire Support Coordination SOP
 ANGLICO-MEF TAC SOP
 ANGLICO-TAC SOP
 MCO 1510.110-Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
 MCO 1510.118-Individual Training Standards Occupational Field 06 Enlisted
 MCRP 3-40.3B-Radio Operators Handbook
 MCRP 3-40.3C-Antenna Handbook
 MCWP 3-40.3-Communications and Information Systems
 Related Equipment Technical Manuals-Related Equipment Technical Manuals
 AFTTP(i) 3-2.18-Tactical Radios Joint Publication
 ANGLICO-Communication Handbook

Ordinance: G900-Grenade, Hand Incendiary Thermite AN-M14
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962
MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

Equipment: Organic communications equipment (SALT).
Appropriate batteries or alternate power source.
Field expedient antenna kit.

ANGL-CMDC-4203: OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (TACLOG)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 3

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Description: ANGLICO is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force. The TACLOG installs, operates, and maintains all necessary radio and wire communications to provide logistics support to ANGLICO teams.

Condition: Provided a tactical scenario, HHQ, Subordinate unit (FCT), Supported Unit Commander, and appropriate HHQ/Supporting/Supported unit radio nets and a training area in any environment: day or night.

Standard: Maintain communications with higher, subordinate, adjacent, supported, and supporting units.

Component Events:

1. Remote equipment as required utilizing proper wire and cabling techniques.
2. Coordinate the evacuation of inoperable equipment.
3. Breakdown and pack equipment for displacement.
4. Maintain required circuits during displacement and re-emplacement.
5. Properly place Mobile Electrical Power equipment to minimize EMI.
6. Utilize Mobile Electrical Power equipment when practical to minimize the use of batteries.
7. Employ data communications equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
8. Employ Field Telephone equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
9. Maintain communications circuit status information.
10. Extract necessary frequencies, call-signs, COMSEC information from HHQ, ANGLICO, and supported unit communications plans.
11. Analyze the scenario to determine what equipment will be used.
12. Conduct map study/terrain analysis to determine antenna selection/siting and power output settings of equipment.
13. Construct and utilize field expedient antennas when necessary.
14. Set up receiver/transmitter with assigned frequencies/net I.D., required power settings, COMSEC equipment and software, and proper antenna.
15. Perform operational checks of equipment as required.
16. Weatherproof equipment.
17. All safety protections taken to prevent radiation or shock, lithium batteries are handled and disposed of properly, proper grounding techniques are utilized.
18. Employ digital communications when practical.
19. Establish and maintain communications on required nets.
20. Use proper radio procedures.
21. Use electronic protection measures.
22. Use proper authentication/encryption procedures when required.
23. Use proper COMSEC procedures including proper destruction of superseded material.
24. Prepare and submit required reports and message formats.
25. Maintain a communications watch as required.
26. Maintain circuits in an EW environment.
27. Report circuit problems immediately to supervisory personnel and HHQ.
28. Perform proper circuit troubleshooting immediately.
29. Advise HHQ of equipment status and evacuate inoperable equipment to

- communications electronics maintenance personnel.
30. Perform operator's preventive maintenance on equipment.
 31. Establish wire communications when practical.
 32. Camouflage/conceal communications equipment as required.
 33. Conduct Emergency Action Plan when required.
 34. Keep strict accountability of equipment.
 35. Adhere to communications plan.

References:

ANGLICO-Communications SOP
ANGLICO-Fire Power Control Team Handbook
ANGLICO-Fire Support Coordination SOP
ANGLICO-MEF TAC SOP
ANGLICO-TAC SOP
MCO 1510.110-Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
MCO 1510.118-Individual Training Standards Occ Fld 06 Enlisted
MCRP 3-40.3B-Radio Operators Handbook
MCRP 3-40.3C-Antenna Handbook
MCWP 3-40.3-Communications and Information Systems
Related Equipment Technical Manuals-Related Equipment Technical Manuals
AFTTP(i) 3-2.18-Tactical Radios Joint Publication
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook

FUNCTIONAL AREA: FIRE SUPPORT EMPLOYMENT

ANGL-FSPT-4401: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The SALT is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The SALT is established within the maneuver element combat operations center. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. The SALT personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

Condition: A maneuver battalion is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3. Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Recommends priorities of fires, location of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7. Identifies ammunitions and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8. Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunitions and delivery means available.
9. Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10. Analyzes targets for engagement.
11. Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunitions storage capacity.
12. Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13. Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14. Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15. Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16. Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.

17. Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18. Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19. Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21. Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22. Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
23. Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24. Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25. Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26. Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the location of ammunitions.
27. Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28. Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Miscellaneous:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT

This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver, fires.
2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunitions, restricted targets, etc.).

ANGL-FSPT-4402: COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER BATTALION IN THE OFFENSE

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The SALT is supporting a maneuver element that is conducting offensive or defensive operations. The SALT advises the commander on the

capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

Condition: The maneuver battalion has been ordered to make a deliberate attack on enemy positions. Commander's guidance is provided.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Indirect fires are coordinated on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Indirect fire plan is submitted to the battalion commander for approval and then forwarded to Brigade.
3. Indirect fire support is coordinated during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. SALT is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, adjust fire, and advise the commander.
5. Indirect fire support is coordinated during the attack.
6. Indirect fire support is coordinated during consolidation.
7. Indirect fire support is coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
8. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
9. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
10. Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
11. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support in the Ground Combat Element

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-4403: COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER BATTALION IN THE DEFENSE

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The SALT is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 36 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.

Condition: Maneuver commander has requested the SALT to plan the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Indirect fire is coordinated to support company and platoon fighting positions, forward and rear areas.

2. Fire support is coordinated for primary and alternate positions.
3. Fire plan is submitted to the battalion commander for approval and then forwarded to the brigade commander.
4. Final Protective Fire (FPF) is requested and may be adjusted.
5. Available artillery support for any patrols is coordinated with the SALT prior to the finalization of the plan.
6. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
7. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
8. Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
9. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support in the Ground Combat Element

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-4404: REPORT TACTICAL SITUATION TO HIGHER

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The SALT is supporting a maneuver battalion that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.

Condition: SALT is attached to joint/allied/coalition unit.

Standard: Reports accurately and timely submitted in the correct format.

Component Events:

1. Disposition of the battalion on the ground, to include company and independent maneuver actions, are reported and updated.
2. Enemy disposition and actions are reported as rapidly as the situation permits.
3. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support in the Ground Combat Element

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

FUNCTIONAL AREA: FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION (FSCC)

ANGL-FSCC-4501: DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: Given a friendly and enemy situation, fire support coordination measures and appropriate maps, generate and maintain a tactical situation map.

Condition: Generate and maintain a tactical situation map given a friendly and enemy situation, fire support coordination measures and appropriate maps.

Standard: Map includes current friendly positions and boundaries, as well as fire support coordination measures. Enemy positions, if known, are plotted.

Component Events:

1. Plot boundaries, coordinating points, maneuver control points, and other maneuver control measures.
2. Plot location of all friendly units including Target Acquisition assets.
3. Plot all FSCMs
4. Plot all targets
5. Plot enemy units
6. Plot locations of subordinate units of a supported maneuver unit

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

ANGL-FSCC-4502: PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT SALT (BATTALION LEVEL)

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: SALT plans for, coordinates and executes the employment of fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

Condition: SALT participates in the planning, coordination and execution of fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces upon receiving a warning order and higher headquarters guidance.

Standard: SALT successfully plans, coordinates and executes fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

Component Events:

1. Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.
2. Provided with fire support planning documents and a tactical scenario, coordinate fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.
3. Provided a tactical scenario, execute fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

ANGL-FSCC-4503: RECEIVE/CONSOLIDATE/SUBMIT A LIST OF TARGETS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: ANGLICO is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force. The SALT receives a list of targets from supported FCTs, and conducts consolidations and filtering of those targets. SALT then submits those targets as a Target List to appropriate firing agencies and higher and adjacent headquarters.

Condition: Receive/consolidate/submit a list of targets given targets, complete target information, maps, target list worksheets, pencil, automated systems, commander's or platoon leader's guidance, and the references.

Standard: SALT must receive, consolidate and submit a list of targets on the Target List worksheet or applicable automated system and submit to appropriate firing agencies and higher and adjacent headquarters.

Component Events:

1. Collect and record FCTs list of Targets and the Commanders targeting guidance.
2. Display the targets on an overlay or automated system.
3. Identify conflicts and duplications.
4. Identify targets that violate commanders guidance and FSCMs.
5. Consolidate list of Targets from all supported FCTs.
6. Ensure planned targets are consistent with Commander's guidance.
7. Submit Target List to the Commander for approval.
8. Disseminate the Target List to the appropriate units and agencies.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

FUNCTIONAL AREA: LOGISTICS

ANGL-LOG-4801: ASSIGN EMBARKATION REPRESENTATIVE (SALT)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: One Marine per SALT assigned in writing as the embark representative. SNM must also be familiar with the embarkation requirements of the SALT's FCTs.

Condition: Given the task to coordinate the SALT's embarkation requirements.

Standard: Maintain the SALT's embarkation readiness and have the knowledge to prepare an individual FCT for embarkation.

Component Events:

1. Submit name in writing to S-4.
2. Rotate representative every six months.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Representative will be trained by S-4 to carry out duties

Range/Training Area: In garrison

ANGL-LOG-4802: CREATE/MAINTAIN PERSONNEL ROSTER AND GEAR LIST (SALT)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: As needed

Description: Embarkation readiness is maintained by having an updated personnel roster and gear list at all times.

Condition: Given the task to coordinate the SALT's embarkation requirements by creating and maintaining the team's roster and gear list.

Standard: Have knowledge of the team's embarkation requirements to facilitate the creation of a deployment load plan by the S-4.

Component Events:

1. Prepare the personnel roster.
2. Submit roster to S-4.
3. Identify from UDL the SALT's gear list.
4. Submit gear list to S-4.
5. Keep printed and electronic copies of roster and gear list at all times.
6. Keep printed and electronic copies of each individual FCT's roster and gear list at all times.
7. Update rosters and gear lists as changes occur.
8. Inform S-4 of updates as changes occur

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Representative will be trained by S-4 to carry out duties.

Range/Training Area: In garrison

Equipment: Updated copies of SALT's and FCT' rosters and UDL.

ANGL-LOG-4803: IDENTIFY EMBARKATION CONTAINERS/BOXES REQUIREMENTS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: Embarkation readiness is maintained by having an updated container requirements at all times.

Condition: Given the SALT's gear list identify type and number of containers and/or boxes required to pack everything on the SALT's gear list.

Standard: The team will not have container/box deficiencies nor excesses.

Component Events:

1. Draw all gear on the team's list.
2. Determine what and how much gear can fit in standard embark boxes.
3. Determine if any gear will require a special container/box.
4. Determine if any gear needs to be palletized.
5. Create a packing list for each container/box/pallet.
6. Determine if any boxes need to be waterproofed.
7. Inform S-4 of requirements.
8. S-4 will procure and provide the identified requirements.
9. Add all required containers/boxes/pallets to the SALT's gear list.
10. These items will be added to the UDL and identified as assigned to the team.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Representative will be trained by S-4 to carry out duties

Range/Training Area: In garrison

ANGL-LOG-4804: PREPARE SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES FOR EMBARKATION

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Embarkation readiness includes having all materials to prepare gear and personnel for movement.

Condition: Given the materials required prepare the SALT's gear and equipment for embarkation.

Standard: The embark representative will have the SALT ready for movement.

Component Events:

1. Ensure that all containers/boxes are serviceable.
2. Ensure that all containers/boxes have the proper tactical markings.
3. Request pallet boards from S-4.
4. Request packing lists envelopes from S-4.
5. Ensure pallets are serviceable.
6. Request banding material from Supply section.
7. Request waterproofing materials from S-4.
8. Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
9. Ensure lashing materials (cargo straps) to secure mobile loads are available (coordinate with S-4).
10. Ensure fuel and water cans are available from Supply and MT section.
11. Request embarkation placards from S-4.
12. Request vehicle shoring as required.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

S-4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

Range/Training Area: In garrison

Equipment: Water proofing materials

Packing lists

Packing lists envelopes

Embarkation placards

Pallet boards

Vehicle shoring

Duct tape

Stencils

Spray paint

Color coded tags

Baggage tags

Miscellaneous:

Personal gear (seabags, MOLLE packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if team is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.

ANGL-LOG-4805: CONDUCT MOUNT-OUT TRAINING

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: The SALT has received the warning order to deploy.

Condition: Given the order, pack and stage the SALT's gear for movement.

Standard: The SALT will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 72 hours.

Component Events:

1. Stage all containers/boxes/pallets on the team's gear list.
2. Using each packing list, load gear into the proper container/box.
3. Use banding material to secure boxes as needed.

4. Palletize gear identified to be packed in such manner.
5. Ensure palletized gear is properly banded.
6. Ensure palletized gear is waterproofed if required.
7. Attach one packing list envelope to outside of container/box.
8. Place one copy of packing list in the envelope, one copy inside the box, and keep one copy on-hand.
9. Attach embarkation placards to all containers and boxes (front and one side).
10. Secure two pallet boards (top and one side) to each loaded pallet.
11. Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
12. Mobile load all gear, containers/boxes identified to be moved in such manner.
13. Ensure all mobile gear is properly lashed down.
14. Ensure vehicle canvasses are properly secured.
15. Ensure vehicles will have only the required fuel levels for air or sea lift.
16. Ensure vehicles have fording and winterization kits if required.
17. Ensure vehicles have all four towing shackles installed.
18. Ensure vehicles have all required road gear in them.
19. Attach embarkation placards to each vehicle (inside windshield, passenger side).
20. Ensure the required shoring is loaded in each vehicle.
21. Stage containers, boxes, pallets and vehicles in the staging area.
22. S-4 will designate the staging area.
23. After all gear and vehicles are loaded and staged, S-4 will weigh each item to record data on the UDL.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

S-4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

Range/Training Area: In garrison

Equipment: Water proofing materials

Packing lists

Packing lists envelopes

Embarkation placards

Pallet boards

Duct tape

Stencils

Spray paint

Color coded tags

Baggage tags

Miscellaneous:

Personal gear (seabags, MOLLE packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if team is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.

ANGL-LOG-4806: CONDUCT SELF-ASSISTED VEHICLE RECOVERY

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: A detachment is conducting motorized operations.

Condition: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

Standard: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

Component Events:

1. Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
2. Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps and winch.

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Equipment: HMMWV (2)
Optics: day, night, thermal
Communications suite
Navigational aids
Crew-Served Weapons HMG, MMG, small arms

ANGL-LOG-4807: MAINTAIN VEHICLES

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: The Fire Power Control Team is attached to a mechanized /motorized force requiring them to conduct vehicle mounted operations.

Condition: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons, perform appropriate maintenance.

Standard: Maintenance procedures consistent with recommendations of Technical Manuals, mounted equipment and unit SOPs.

Component Events:

1. Make repairs on all equipment using skills of team and onboard tools and parts.
2. Ensure proper Pre-mission, During, and Post-mission preventative maintenance (PM) of vehicles.
3. Maintain parts block and POL (petroleum, oil, lubricants).
4. Maintain tool kits.

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: Licensed drivers required; vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.

Special Personnel Certifications: HMMWV license, A1 and A2.

FUNCTIONAL AREA: LIAISON

ANGL-LSN-4901: CONDUCT FIELD EXERCISE WITH AN ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 5

Sustainment Interval: 18 months

Description: Either as part of a larger exercise or independently, conduct a coordinated exercise with an allied or coalition partner to exercise combat planning and liaison duties.

Condition: If possible, integrate ANGLICO support as part of an allied or coalition exercise. If not, make independent liaison with an allied/coalition country in assigned AOR and conduct a field exercise. Considerations should include all METs assigned ANGLICO.

Standard: Effectively plan and, if possible, execute a coordinated exercise with an allied/coalition country. Perform the METs assigned ANGLICO.

Component Events:

1. Accomplish appropriate level logistical planning for support of own and subordinate ANGLICO units. Sustain own and subordinate units.
2. Provide liaison on MAGTF capabilities and organization to allied/coalition partner.
3. Accomplish combat planning in accordance with applicable existing NATO or other standards.
4. Attend appropriate planning conferences and debriefs.
5. Provide liaison on U.S. fire support capabilities to allied/coalition partner.
6. Establish force protection procedures in conjunction with allied/coalition unit.
7. Embark, retrograde and account for all required gear.
8. Meet physical standards of supported unit.
9. Establish and maintain communications with own and supported units.

References:

MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

Support Requirements:

Rooms/Buildings: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area.

Equipment: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ C4I assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

ANGL-LSN-4902: CONDUCT CP OPERATION WITH A JOINT/ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Either as part of a larger exercise or independently, conduct a

coordinated exercise with an allied or coalition partner to exercise staff planning and liaison duties. Support at the SALT level or higher.

Condition: When tasked, integrate ANGLICO support as part of a COC in an allied or coalition operation/exercise. If not, make independent liaison with an allied/coalition country in assigned AOR and conduct CP planning. Considerations should include all METs assigned ANGLICO.

Standard: Effectively plan and, if possible, execute a coordinated exercise with an allied/coalition country. Perform the METs assigned ANGLICO.

Component Events:

1. Accomplish Battalion level logistical planning for support of subordinate ANGLICO units. Sustain own and subordinate ANGLICO units.
2. Provide liaison on MAGTF capabilities and organization at the Battalion level to allied/coalition partner. Understand and implement the four functions of liaison.
3. Accomplish staff planning in accordance with applicable existing NATO or other standards.
4. Provide advice on U.S. fire support capabilities and requirements.
5. Embark, retrograde and account for all required equipment.

References:

MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

Support Requirements:

Rooms/Buildings: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO liaison team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area.

Equipment: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ CC assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

ANGL-LSN-4903: ESTABLISH ANGLICO SALT WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT COC/FSCC

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: SALT is assigned tactical mission to establish within supported units COC/FSCC to provide fire support planning, coordination and execution for Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

Condition: SALT will coordinate with supported unit on requirements and supportability to establish FSCC operations upon receiving warning order.

Standard: SALT will effectively establish within supported unit COC/FSCC to integrate combined arms as required for the supported unit. Communications will be established as required to interface with required fire support and supported unit agencies.

Component Events:

1. Establish liaison with Bn FSCC.
2. Discuss capabilities that the SALT has to contribute to the mission.
3. Integrate SALT into supported unit COC/FSCC within allocated footprint.
4. Establish situational awareness tools (COP, map board) to aid in both

SALT and supported unit's situational awareness.
5. Abide by supported unit restrictions and limitations.

References:

Supported unit's SOPs

Support Requirements:

Rooms/Buildings: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO liaison team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area.

Equipment: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ CC assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

3070. COLLECTIVE EVENTS (5000 LEVEL)

FUNCTIONAL AREA: ASSAULT SUPPORT COLLECTIVES (ASLT)

ANGL-ASLT-5101: PLAN ASSAULT SUPPORT FOR JOINT ALLIED COALITION FORCES

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 4

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Assist the Helicopter-borne Unit Commander of an infantry battalion (with attachments) in planning and executing a helicopter-borne assault into a zone of action.

Condition: Given a tactical scenario, doctrinal assets, planning assistance from the supporting aviation units, an unprepared PZ, ZOA min 30 km from PZ, external loads, and the ground echelon does not have ability to fight way into ZOA.

Standard: Complete the planning and briefing of the assault within 96 hours of receipt of the warning order and conduct execution while attached to the battalion with a FCT OR SALT attached to the HUC.

Component Events:

1. Determine aviation support required.
2. Determine and request lift requirements for all stages of the helicopter-borne assault, including sustainment operations.
3. Determine and request aviation assets required to support the assault (escorts, EW, CAS, MWSS, MTT, etc).
4. Determine support required to prepare loads for transport (internal/external).
5. Coordinate supported unit's logistic support of FOB/FARP.
6. Integrate supported unit's organic aviation assets into assault.
7. Act as liaison between the HUC and AMC in developing the plan.
8. Tactically insert RSTA assets.
9. Conduct assault into multiple LZs in multiple waves.
10. Conduct combat resupply.
11. Conduct CASEVAC.
12. Conduct Battlefield Handover between TAC (A) and HUC.
13. Conduct Emergency extract.
14. Assist in planning the production of standard planning documents.
15. Develop Objective Area Diagram with HUC and AMC.
16. Assist development of CASEVAC plan.
17. Coordinate airspace with MACCS and supported unit C3 and fire support agencies.
18. Produce a Helicopter-borne Wave Serial Assignment Table (HWSAT) and Helicopter Employment And Landing Table (HEALT) for the supported force.
19. Develop a communications plan.
20. Establish RETRANS communication site as required.
21. Integrate coalition communications assets into the communications plan.
22. Assist in managing the pick-up zone and insert landing zones.
23. Coordinate PZ/LZ control and landing plan with the ACE.
24. Assist in maintaining accountability of personnel and gear.

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: 529-Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M795 48

D528-Projectile, 155mm Smoke White Phosphorus M825	36
D505-Projectile, 155mm Illuminating M485A2 and Sub f/D5	24
C869-Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with PD Fuze M935	36
C870-Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus M819 MTSQ Fuze	24
C871-Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 with MTSQ Fuze	24
G940-Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 per section
G945-Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 per section
J106-Rocket Motor, 2.75-inch MK125 Series	28
X576-Ctg .50 Cal Linked Cleared for Overhead Fire	1200

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Aircraft: (6) CH-46E medium lift for troops
 (4) CH-53E heavy lift for cargo and troops
 (4) AH-1W Escort and CAS
 (2) UH-1N Command and Control and CASEVAC
 (8) sorties FW CAS aircraft
 (1) F/A-18 for TAC(A)
 (1) KC-130 for fixed-wing aerial refueling
 (1) KC-130 for DASC(A) (if no DASC)

Material: Butcher block paper
 Overlay sheets
 Batteries, Radio
 Appropriate Manuals
 Aviation Fuel

Other Units/Personnel: At least two infantry companies
 (2) RSTA teams
 (1) 81mm section or FA battery
 Marine Wing Support Squadron
 (1) composite squadron
 DASC or DASC(A)
 Exercise control group

Rooms/Buildings: Briefing/debriefing Rooms

Equipment: Fuel Truck/TFBDS (FARP)
 All C3 in T/E

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: Best done at CAX
 Equipment Operating Hours: 48 Hours
 Special Personnel Certifications: Range Safety Officer

FUNCTIONAL AREA: COMMUNICATION, COMMAND AND CONTROL (C2)

ANGL-CMDC-5201: COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 3

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Description: The Brigade team coordinates C4I requirements to carry out ANGLICO's mission.

Condition: The Brigade team is attached to a joint, allied or coalition force.

Standard: Brigade team coordinates the necessary C4I systems for command and control of assigned missions.

Component Events:

1. Analyze scenario to determine C4I requirements.
2. Determine number and type of circuits required.
3. Determine whether organic equipment is sufficient to support required circuits.
4. Determine number and type of frequencies required.
5. Determine number of net IDs required.
6. Determine COMSEC material required.
7. Determine call sign requirements.
8. Determine what additional non-organic equipment and support is required.
9. Determine power requirements.
10. Request frequencies, net IDs, COMSEC, and call signs from HHQ.
11. Request additional non-organic equipment and support from HHQ if required.
12. Construct communications plan, including supported unit's information, and forward to HHQ for inclusion into HHQ communications plan.
13. Review HHQ communications plan to insure all requirements are included.
14. Coordinate changes to internal communications plan with HHQ.
15. Utilize computer based planning tools to expedite, automate, and validate the C4I plan.

References:

ANGLICO-Communications SOP
ANGLICO-Fire Power Control Team Handbook
ANGLICO-Fire Support Coordination SOP
ANGLICO-MEF TAC SOP
ANGLICO-TAC SOP
MCO 1510.110-Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
MCO 1510.118-Individual Training Standards Occ Fld 06 Enlisted
MCRP 3-40.3B-Radio Operators Handbook
MCRP 3-40.3C-Antenna Handbook
MCWP 3-40.3-Communications and Information Systems
Related Equipment Technical Manuals - Related Equipment Technical Manuals
AFTTP(i) 3-2.18-Tactical Radios Joint Publication
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook

ANGL-CMDC-5202: OPERATE/MAINTAIN ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (BRIGADE)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 3

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Description: The Brigade team is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force. The Brigade installs, operates, and maintains all necessary radio, data, and wire communications in support of ANGLICO's mission.

Condition: Provided a tactical scenario, HHQ, Subordinate unit (SALT), Supported Unit Commander, and appropriate HHQ/Supporting/Supported unit radio nets. A training area in any environment: day or night.

Standard: Maintain communications with higher, subordinate, adjacent, supported, and supporting units.

Component Events:

1. Remote equipment into the supported COC/FSCC as required utilizing proper wire and cabling techniques.
2. Coordinate the evacuation of subordinate unit's inoperable equipment to HHQ.
3. Breakdown and pack equipment for displacement with the supported unit COC/FSCC.
4. Maintain required circuits during displacement and re-emplacement.
5. Relay communications transmissions to/from subordinate units to/from supporting units when required.
6. Properly place Mobile Electrical Power equipment to minimize EMI.
7. Utilize Mobile Electrical Power equipment when practical to minimize the use of batteries.
8. Employ data communications equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
9. Employ field telephone equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
10. Maintain communications circuit status information including subordinate units.
11. Inform subordinate units of changes to the communications plan.
12. Provide COMSEC material to subordinate units as required.
13. Extract necessary frequencies, call-signs, COMSEC information from HHQ, ANGLICO, and supported unit communications plans.
14. Analyze the scenario to determine what equipment will be used.
15. Conduct map study/terrain analysis to determine antenna selection/siting and power output settings of equipment.
16. Construct and utilize field expedient antennas when necessary.
17. Set up receiver/transmitter with assigned frequencies/net I.D., required power settings, COMSEC equipment and software, and proper antenna.
18. Perform operational checks of equipment as required.
19. Weatherproof equipment.
20. All safety protections taken to prevent radiation or shock, lithium batteries are handled and disposed of properly, proper grounding techniques are utilized.
21. Employ digital communications when practical.
22. Establish and maintain communications on required nets.
23. Use proper radio procedures.
24. Use electronic protection measures.
25. Use proper authentication/encryption procedures when required.
26. Use proper COMSEC procedures including proper destruction of superseded

material.

27. Prepare and submit required reports and message formats.
28. Maintain a communications watch as required.
29. Maintain circuits in an EW environment.
30. Report circuit problems immediately to supervisory personnel and HHQ.
31. Perform proper circuit troubleshooting immediately.
32. Advise HHQ of equipment status and evacuate inoperable equipment to HHQ.
33. Perform operators preventive maintenance on equipment.
34. Establish wire communications when practical.
35. Camouflage/conceal communications equipment as required.
36. Conduct Emergency Action Plan when required.
37. Keep strict accountability of equipment.
38. Adhere to communications plan.

References:

ANGLICO-Communications SOP
ANGLICO-Fire Power Control Team Handbook
ANGLICO-Fire Support Coordination SOP
ANGLICO-MEF TAC SOP
ANGLICO-TAC SOP
MCO 1510.110-Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
MCO 1510.118-Individual Training Standards Occupational Field 06 Enlisted
MCRP 3-40.3B-Radio Operators Handbook
MCRP 3-40.3C-Antenna Handbook
MCWP 3-40.3-Communications and Information Systems
Related Equipment Technical Manuals - Related Equipment Technical Manuals
AFTTP(i) 3-2.18-Tactical Radios Joint Publication
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook

FUNCTIONAL AREA: FIRE SUPPORT EMPLOYMENT

ANGL-FSPT-5401: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The Brigade Platoon is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The Brigade Platoon is established within the maneuver element combat operations center. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. Brigade Platoon personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

Condition: A maneuver brigade/regiment is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3. Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Recommends priorities of fires, location of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7. Identifies ammunitions and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8. Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunitions and delivery means available.
9. Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10. Analyzes targets for engagement.
11. Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunitions storage capacity.
12. Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13. Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14. Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15. Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.

16. Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.
17. Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18. Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19. Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21. Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22. Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
23. Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24. Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25. Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26. Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the location of ammunitions.
27. Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28. Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Miscellaneous:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT

This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver, fires.
2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunitions, restricted targets, etc.).

ANGL-FSPT-5402: COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER BRIGADE/REGIMENT IN THE OFFENSE

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The Brigade Platoon is supporting a maneuver element that is

conducting offensive or defensive operations. The Brigade Platoon advises the commander on the capabilities, and limitations of the fire support assets available. After commander's guidance is received, fires are planned and submitted to the commander for approval. Fires are coordinated with higher.

Condition: The maneuver brigade/regiment has been ordered to make a deliberate attack on enemy positions. Commander's guidance is provided.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Indirect fires are coordinated on known and suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
2. Indirect fire plan is submitted to the company commander for approval and then forwarded to the division team.
3. Indirect fire support is coordinated during the preparation phase, the movement to contact, and for potential meeting engagements.
4. Brigade team is positioned in the attack to best observe unit action, plan fires and advise the commander.
5. Indirect fire support is and coordinated during the attack.
6. Indirect fire support is and coordinated during consolidation.
7. Indirect fire support is and coordinated during exploitation and pursuit.
8. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
9. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
10. Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
11. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support in the Ground Combat Element

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-5403: COORDINATE INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT FOR A MANEUVER BRIGADE/REGIMENT IN THE DEFENSE

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The brigade/regiment is in a forward defensive position and has been ordered to hold the position for at least 36 hours. Commander's guidance is provided.

Condition: Maneuver commander has requested the Brigade Platoon coordinate the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Indirect fire is coordinated to support fighting positions, forward and rear areas.

2. Fire support is coordinated for primary and alternate positions.
3. Fire plan is submitted to the commander for approval and then forwarded to the division team.
4. Final Protective Fire (FPF) is requested and may be adjusted.
5. Available artillery support for any patrols is coordinated with team leaders prior to the finalization of the plan.
6. Commander is advised on the capabilities, limitations, and employment tactics of all available indirect fire, to include suitability of available munitions.
7. Target acquisition capabilities, limitations, employment tactics, and availability are briefed to the commander.
8. Indirect fire survivability considerations are made known.
9. Status and capabilities of enemy target acquisition are maintained.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support in the Ground Combat Element

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-5404: COORDINATE ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE SUPPORT

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The Brigade Platoon is supporting a maneuver brigade/regiment that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.

Condition: Maneuver commander has requested the Brigade Platoon coordinate the fires of his organic indirect fire weapons.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Brigade Platoon maintains information on the positions, current capability of weapons, and status of ammunitions.
2. Know weapons characteristics and capabilities.
3. Determine which fire support means are best to employ against a target.
4. Submit fire plans to the brigade/regimental commander for approval and coordinate with higher and all organic spotters.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support in the Ground Combat Element

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-5405: REPORT TACTICAL SITUATION TO HIGHER

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The Brigade Platoon is supporting a maneuver brigade/regiment

that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.

Condition: The Brigade Platoon is supporting a maneuver brigade/regiment that is conducting offensive or defensive operations.

Standard: Reports accurately and timely submitted in the correct format.

Component Events:

1. Disposition of the brigade/regiment on the ground, to include maneuver actions, are reported and updated.
2. Enemy disposition and actions are reported as rapidly as the situation permits.
3. Spot reports are forwarded using the SALUTE (S-size, A-activity, L-location, U-unit, T-time, E-equipment) format.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support in the Ground Combat Element

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

FUNCTIONAL AREA: FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION

ANGL-FSCC-5501: PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT BRIGADE/REGIMENTAL LEVEL

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: BDE Team plans for, coordinates and executes the employment of fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

Condition: Plan, coordinate and execute the employment of fire support at brigade/regimental level upon receiving a warning order and higher headquarters guidance.

Standard: BDE Team successfully plans, coordinates, and executes fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

Component Events:

1. Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.
2. Provided with fire support planning documents and a tactical scenario, coordinate fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.
3. Provided a tactical scenario, execute fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

FUNCTIONAL AREA: LOGISTICS

ANGL-LOG-5801: ASSIGN EMBARKATION REPRESENTATIVE (BRIGADE)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: One Marine per Brigade (BDE) assigned in writing as the embark representative. SNM must also be familiar with the embarkation requirements of the SALTs and FCTs.

Condition: Given the task to coordinate the BDE's embarkation requirements.

Standard: Maintain the BDE's embarkation readiness and have the knowledge to prepare an individual SALT or FCT for embarkation.

Component Events:

1. Submit name in writing to S-4.
2. Rotate representative every six months.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Representative will be trained by S-4 to carry out duties

Range/Training Area: In garrison

ANGL-LOG-5802: CREATE/MAINTAIN PERSONNEL ROSTER AND GEAR LIST (BDE)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: As needed

Description: Embarkation readiness is maintained by having an updated personnel roster and gear list at all times.

Condition: Given the task to coordinate the BDE's embarkation requirements by creating and maintaining the roster and gear list.

Standard: Have knowledge of the team's embarkation requirements to facilitate the creation of a deployment load plan by the S-4.

Component Events:

1. Prepare the personnel roster.
2. Submit roster to S-4.
3. Identify from UDL the BDE's gear list.
4. Submit gear list to S-4.
5. Keep printed and electronic copies of roster and gear list at all times.
6. Keep printed and electronic copies of each individual SALT and FCT roster and gear list at all times.
7. Update rosters and gear lists as changes occur.
8. Inform S-4 of updates as changes occur.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Representative will be trained by S-4 to carry out duties.

Range/Training Area: In garrison

Equipment: Updated copies of BDE, SALT and FCT rosters and gear lists.

ANGL-LOG-5803: IDENTIFY EMBARKATION CONTAINERS/BOXES REQUIREMENTS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: Embarkation readiness is maintained by having an updated container requirements at all times.

Condition: Given the BDE's gear list identify type and number of containers and/or boxes required to pack everything on the list.

Standard: There will be no container/box deficiencies or excesses.

Component Events:

1. Draw all gear on the BDE'S's list.
2. Determine what and how much gear can fit in standard embark boxes.
3. Determine if any gear will require a special container/box.
4. Determine if any gear needs to be palletized.
5. Create a packing list for each container/box/pallet.
6. Determine if any boxes need to be waterproofed.
7. Inform S-4 of requirements.
8. S-4 will procure and provide the identified requirements.
9. Add all required containers/boxes/pallets to the BDE's gear list.
10. These items will be added to the UDL and identified as assigned to the team by the S-4.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Representative will be trained by S-4 to carry out duties

Range/Training Area: In garrison

ANGL-LOG-5804: PREPARE SUPPLIES, EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES FOR EMBARKATION

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Embarkation readiness includes having all materials to prepare gear and personnel for movement.

Condition: Given the materials required prepare the BDE's gear and equipment for embarkation.

Standard: The embark representative will have the BDE ready for movement.

Component Events:

1. Ensure that all containers/boxes are serviceable.
2. Ensure that all containers/boxes have the proper tactical markings.
3. Request pallet boards from S-4.
4. Request packing lists envelopes from S-4.
5. Ensure pallets are serviceable.
6. Request banding material from Supply section.
7. Request waterproofing materials from S-4.
8. Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
9. Ensure lashing materials (cargo straps) to secure mobile loads are available (coordinate with S-4).
10. Ensure fuel and water cans are available from Supply and MT section.
11. Request embarkation placards from S-4.
12. Request vehicle shoring as required.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

S-4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

Range/Training Area: In garrison

Equipment: Water proofing materials

Packing lists

Packing lists envelopes

Embarkation placards

Pallet boards

Vehicle shoring

Duct tape

Stencils

Spray paint

Color coded tags

Baggage tags

Miscellaneous:

Personal gear (seabags, MOLLE packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if BDE is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.

ANGL-LOG-5805: CONDUCT MOUNT-OUT TRAINING

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: The BDE has received the warning order to deploy.

Condition: Given the order, pack and stage the BDE's gear for movement.

Standard: The BDE will have all supplies, equipment and vehicles properly packed, prepared and staged for movement within 72 hours.

Component Events:

1. Stage all containers/boxes/pallets on the team's gear list.
2. Using each packing list, load gear into the proper container/box.
3. Use banding material to secure boxes as needed.
4. Palletize gear identified to be packed in such manner.

5. Ensure palletized gear is properly banded.
6. Ensure palletized gear is waterproofed if required.
7. Attach one packing list envelope to outside of container/box.
8. Place one copy of packing list in the envelope, one copy inside the box, and keep one copy on-hand.
9. Attach embarkation placards to all containers and boxes (front and one side).
10. Secure two pallet boards (top and one side) to each loaded pallet.
11. Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
12. Mobile load all gear, containers/boxes identified to be moved in such manner.
13. Ensure all mobile gear is properly lashed down.
14. Ensure vehicle canvasses are properly secured.
15. Ensure vehicles will have only the required fuel levels for air or sea lift.
16. Ensure vehicles have fording and winterization kits if required.
17. Ensure vehicles have all four towing shackles installed.
18. Ensure vehicles have all required road gear in them.
19. Attach embarkation placards to each vehicle (inside windshield, passenger side).
20. Ensure the required shoring is loaded in each vehicle.
21. Stage containers, boxes, pallets and vehicles in the staging area.
22. S-4 will designate the staging area.
23. After all gear and vehicles are loaded and staged, S-4 will weigh each item to record data on the UDL.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

S-4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

Range/Training Area: In garrison

Equipment: Water proofing materials

Packing lists

Packing lists envelopes

Embarkation placards

Pallet boards

Duct tape

Stencils

Spray paint

Color coded tags

Baggage tags

Miscellaneous:

Personal gear (seabags, MOLLE packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if team is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.

ANGL-LOG-5806: CONDUCT SELF-ASSISTED VEHICLE RECOVERY

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: A detachment is conducting motorized operations.

Condition: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

Standard: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

Component Events:

1. Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
2. Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps and winch.

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Equipment: HMMWV (2)
Optics: day, night, thermal
Communications suite
Navigational aids
Crew-Served Weapons HMG, MMG, small arms

ANGL-LOG-5807: MAINTAIN VEHICLES

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: The Fire Power Control Team is attached to a mechanized /motorized force requiring them to conduct vehicle mounted operations.

Condition: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons, perform appropriate maintenance.

Standard: Maintenance procedures consistent with recommendations of Technical Manuals, mounted equipment and unit SOPs.

Component Events:

1. Make repairs on all equipment using skills of team and onboard tools and parts.
2. Ensure proper Pre-mission, During, and Post-mission preventative maintenance (PM) of vehicles.
3. Maintain parts block and POL (petroleum, oil, lubricants).
4. Maintain tool kits.

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410
Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: Licensed drivers required; vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.

Special Personnel Certifications: HMMWV license, A1 and A2.

FUNCTIONAL AREA: LIAISON

ANGL-LSN-5901: CONDUCT FIELD OPERATIONS WITH AN ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 1, 5

Sustainment Interval: 18 months

Description: Conduct a coordinated exercise with an allied or coalition partner to exercise combat planning and liaison duties either as part of a larger exercise or independently.

Condition: Integrate ANGLICO support as part of an allied or coalition exercise. If not, make independent liaison with an allied/coalition country in assigned AOR and conduct a field exercise. Considerations should include all METs assigned ANGLICO.

Standard: Effectively plan and, if possible, execute a coordinated exercise with an allied/coalition country. Perform the METs assigned ANGLICO.

Component Events:

1. Accomplish appropriate level logistical planning for support of own and subordinate ANGLICO units. Sustain own and subordinate units.
2. Provide liaison on MAGTF capabilities and organization to allied/coalition partner.
3. Accomplish combat planning in accordance with applicable existing NATO or other standards.
4. Attend appropriate planning conferences and debriefs.
5. Provide liaison on U.S. fire support capabilities to allied/coalition partner.
6. Establish force protection procedures in conjunction with allied/coalition unit.
7. Embark, retrograde and account for all required gear.
8. Meet physical standards of supported unit.
9. Establish and maintain communications with own and supported units.

Support Requirements:

Rooms/Buildings: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO liaison team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area.

Equipment: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ CC assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

ANGL-LSN-5902: HAVE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Have knowledge of all levels of USMC MAGTF organization and employment (MEU, MEB, MEF) IOT facilitate liaison duties.

Condition: BDE team will have knowledge of the organization and tactical

employment of a typical USMC Regiment/ RLT, Battalion/BLT given a likely Reg/RLT the BDE team will support.

Standard: BDE personnel will have knowledge of the structure of all elements of the MAGTF organization. This will include CSS activities and all Combat Arms assets, as well as the typical methods of employment of the typical USMC MAGTF organizations.

Component Events:

1. Know the basic organization for battle of the MEF/Division.
2. Know the CSS elements of the MEF/Division.
3. Know the Fire Support elements inherent to the MEF/Division.

Miscellaneous:

The Brigade team should be familiar with the mission and organization of the MAGTF at one level above their functional employment.

ANGL-LSN-5903: CONDUCT CP OPERATION WITH A JOINT/ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 5

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Either as part of a larger exercise or independently, conduct a coordinated exercise with an allied or coalition partner to exercise staff planning and liaison duties. Support at the SALT level or higher.

Condition: When tasked, integrate ANGLICO support as part of a COC in an allied or coalition operation/exercise. If not, make independent liaison with an allied/coalition country in assigned AOR and conduct CP planning. Considerations should include all METs assigned ANGLICO.

Standard: Effectively plan and, if possible, execute a coordinated exercise with an allied/coalition country. Perform the METs assigned ANGLICO.

Component Events:

1. Accomplish staff planning in accordance with applicable existing NATO or other standards.
2. Provide advice on U.S. fire support capabilities and requirements.
3. Embark, retrograde and account for all required equipment.
4. Provide liaison on MAGTF capabilities and organization to allied/coalition partner. Understand and implement the four functions of liaison.

Support Requirements:

Rooms/Buildings: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO liaison team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area.

Equipment: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ CC assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

ANGL-LSN-5904: ESTABLISH ANGLICO BRIGADE TEAM WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT COC/FSCC

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: Brigade team is assigned tactical mission to establish within supported units COC/FSCC to provide fire support planning, coordination and execution for Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

Condition: Brigade team will coordinate with supported unit on requirements and supportability to establishing FSCC operations upon receiving warning order.

Standard: Effectively establish within supported unit COC/FSCC to integrate combined arms as required for the supported unit.

Component Events:

1. Establish Liaison with Regimental FSCC.
2. Discuss capabilities that the BDE team has to contribute to the mission.
3. Integrate Brigade Team into supported unit COC/FSCC within allocated footprint.
4. Establish situational awareness tools (COP, map board) to aid in both Brigade Team and supported unit's situational awareness. Abide by supported unit restrictions and limitations.

References:

Supported unit's SOPs

Support Requirements:

Rooms/Buildings: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO liaison team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area.

Equipment: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ CC assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

3080. COLLECTIVE EVENTS (6000 LEVEL)

FUNCTIONAL AREA: ASSAULT SUPPORT (ASLT)

ANGL-ASLT-6101: ASSIST IN THE PREPARATION VEHICLES FOR EXTERNAL LIFT BY HELICOPTER

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 4

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Prepare organic vehicles while combat loaded using standard nets and pendants for movement by heavy-lift helicopter.

Condition: Prepare vehicles for external lift by helicopter given a Helicopter Support Team (HST), a combat loaded HMMWV, a heavy lift helicopter, appropriate nets, pendants and straps.

Standard: Prepare vehicle for external helicopter transport without subsequent damage to the vehicle or loss of equipment. Upon landing, vehicle must be capable of being driven within 15-minutes.

Component Events:

1. Maintain a minimum of three trained ground crew personnel.
2. Clear and prepare LZ.
3. Rig vehicle/load for external lift.
4. Assist HST personnel in attaching sling/netting/cargo straps
5. Direct the aircraft during operations.
6. Attach load.
7. Detach/derig the vehicle/load.

References:

MCRP 4-11.3E, VOL I Multiservice Helicopter Sling Load: Basic Operations and Equipment

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410

Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Aircraft: Heavy lift helicopter

Material: Batteries, Radio

Other Units/Personnel: Helicopter Support Team (HST)

Equipment: Nets and slings.

UHF radio.

ANGL-ASLT-6102: DEVELOP CASEVAC PLAN USING HELICOPTER AVIATION

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 7

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Integrate theater or MAGTF aviation into the supported unit's medical plan to provide responsive on-call CASEVAC.

Condition: Given a Joint, Allied, Coalition force conducting operations in the MAGTF Commanders area of responsibility and the supported unit's medical

personnel, theater MEDEVAC plan, known locations of aid stations and hospitals, and established doctrinal nets to assist in the CASEVAC plan using helicopter aviation.

Standard: Assist in the development of a plan to ensure a casualty is evacuated from point of injury to point of treatment in one hour using established theater procedures, US helicopter assets, and integrated supported unit aviation assets if available.

Component Events:

1. Determine allocation of aviation assets.
2. Establish LZ(s) to support medical plan.
3. Establish LZ at battalion/brigade aid station.
4. Coordinate CASEVAC priorities with supported unit medical staff to determine routing of aircraft.
5. Determine theater MEDEVAC plan to coordinate aircraft for transfer of personnel to appropriate medical facilities.
6. Coordinate MWSS assets or supported unit assets to establish a FARP/FOB as required for helicopter use.
7. Coordinate aviation routes with the FSC.
8. Plan SEAD/escort for ingress and egress of helicopters.

References:

Joint/Theater MEDEVAC plan
Supported unit's medical plan

Support Requirements:

Other Units/Personnel: MACCS personnel
Rooms/Buildings: Planning room

ANGL-ASLT-6103: ASSIST IN PLANNING AND CONDUCT OF ASSAULT SUPPORT OPERATIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 4

Sustainment Interval: 18 month

Description: Assist the Helicopter-borne Unit Commander of an infantry regiment (with attachments) in planning and executing a helicopter-borne assault into a zone of action.

Condition: Given a tactical scenario, doctrinal assets, planning assistance from the supporting aviation units, an unprepared PZ, ZOA min 30 km from PZ, external loads, and the ground echelon does not have ability to fight way into ZOA.

Standard: Complete the planning and briefing of the assault within 96 hours of receipt of the warning order and conduct execution while attached to the regiment with a Brigade attached to the HUC.

Component Events:

1. Determine aviation support required.
2. Determine and request lift requirements for all stages of the helicopter-borne assault, including sustainment operations.
3. Determine and request aviation assets required to support the assault (escorts, EW, CAS, MWSS, MTT, etc).

4. Determine support required to prepare loads for transport (internal/external).
5. Coordinate supported unit's logistic support of FOB/FARP.
6. Integrate supported unit's organic aviation assets into assault.
7. Act as liaison between the HUC and AMC in developing the plan.
8. Tactically insert RSTA assets.
9. Conduct assault into multiple LZs in multiple waves.
10. Conduct combat resupply.
11. Conduct CASEVAC.
12. Conduct Battlefield handover between TAC (A) and HUC.
13. Conduct emergency extract.
14. Assist in the planning and the production of standard planning documents.
15. Develop Objective Area Diagram with HUC and AMC.
16. Assist development of CASEVAC plan.
17. Coordinate airspace with MACCS and supported unit C3 and fire support agencies.
18. Produce a Helicopter Wave Serial Assignment Table (HWSWAT) and Helicopter Employment and Landing Table (HEALT) for the supported force.
19. Develop a communications plan.
20. Establish RETRANS communication site as required.
21. Integrate coalition communications assets into the communications plan.
22. Assist in managing the pick-up zone and insert landing zones.
23. Coordinate PZ/LZ control and landing plan with the ACE.
24. Assist in maintaining accountability of personnel and gear.

References:

MCWP 3-24 Assault Support

FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations

Support Requirements:

Ordnance:	D529-Projectile, 155mm High Explosive M795	48
	D528-Projectile, 155mm Smoke White Phosphorus M825	36
	D505-Projectile, 155mm Illuminating M485A2 and Sub f/D5	24
	C869-Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with PD Fuze M935	36
	C870-Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus M819 MTSQ Fuze	24
	C871-Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 with MTSQ Fuze	24
	G940-Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 per section
	G945-Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 per section
	J106-Rocket Motor, 2.75-inch MK125 Series	28
	X576-Ctg .50 Cal Linked Cleared for Overhead Fire	1200
Range/Training Area:	Facility Code 17410	
	Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces	
Aircraft:	(6) CH-46E medium lift for troops	
	(4) CH-53E heavy lift for cargo and troops	
	(4) AH-1W Escort and CAS	
	(2) UH-1N Command and Control and CASEVAC	
	(8) sorties FW CAS aircraft	
	(1) F/A-18 for TAC(A)	
	(1) KC-130 for fixed-wing aerial refueling	
	(1) KC-130 for DASC(A) (if no DASC)	
Material:	Butcher block paper	
	Overlay sheets	
	Batteries, Radio	
	Appropriate Manuals	
	Aviation Fuel	

Other Units/Personnel: At least two infantry companies
 (2) RSTA teams
 (1) 81mm section or FA battery
 (1) Marine Wing Support Squadron
 (1) composite squadron
 DASC or DASC(A)
 Exercise control group

Rooms/Buildings: Briefing/debriefing Rooms

Equipment: Fuel Truck/TFBDS (FARP)
 All C3 in T/E

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: Best done at CAX

Equipment Operating Hours: 48 Hours

Special Personnel Certifications: Range Safety Officer

FUNCTIONAL AREA: COMMUNICATION, COMMAND AND CONTROL (C2)

ANGL-CMDC-6201: PLAN AND COORDINATE C4I ASSETS TO MEET MISSION REQUIREMENTS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 3

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The Division Team plans and coordinates C4I requirements to carry out ANGLICO's mission.

Condition: The Division is attached to a joint, allied or coalition force.

Standard: Division Team fields and operates the necessary C4I systems for command and control of assigned missions.

Component Events:

1. Analyze scenario to determine C4I requirements.
2. Determine number and type of circuits required.
3. Determine whether organic equipment is sufficient to support required circuits.
4. Determine number and type of frequencies required.
5. Determine number of net IDs required.
6. Determine COMSEC material required.
7. Determine call sign requirements.
8. Determine what additional non-organic equipment and support is required.
9. Determine power requirements.
10. Request frequencies, net IDs, COMSEC, and call signs from HHQ.
11. Request additional non-organic equipment and support from HHQ if required.
12. Construct communications plan, including supported unit's information, and forward to HHQ for inclusion into HHQ communications plan.
13. Review HHQ communications plan to insure all requirements are included.
14. Coordinate changes to internal communications plan with HHQ.

References:

ANGLICO-Communications SOP
ANGLICO-Fire Power Control Team Handbook
ANGLICO-Fire Support Coordination SOP
ANGLICO-MEF TAC SOP
ANGLICO-TAC SOP
MCO 1510.110-Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
MCO 1510.118-Individual Training Standards Occupational Field 06 Enlisted
MCRP 3-40.3B-Radio Operators Handbook
MCRP 3-40.3C-Antenna Handbook
MCWP 3-40.3-Communications and Information Systems
Related Equipment Technical Manuals - Related Equipment Technical Manuals
AFTTP(i) 3-2.18-Tactical Radios Joint Publication
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook

ANGL-CMDC-6202: OPERATE ORGANIC C4I EQUIPMENT (DIVISION)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 3

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Description: The Division team is attached to a joint, allied, or coalition force. The Division team installs, operates, and maintains all necessary radio and wire communications in support of ANGLICO's mission.

Condition: Provided a tactical scenario, HHQ, Subordinate unit (Brigade), Supported Unit Commander, and appropriate HHQ/Supporting/Supported unit radio nets. A training area in any environment: day or night.

Standard: Maintain communications with higher, subordinate, adjacent, supported, and supporting units.

Component Events:

1. Remote equipment into the supported COC/FSCC as required utilizing proper wire and cabling techniques.
2. Coordinate the evacuation of subordinate unit's inoperable equipment to communications electronics maintenance personnel.
3. Breakdown and pack equipment for displacement with the supported unit COC/FSCC.
4. Maintain required circuits during displacement and re-emplacement.
5. Relay communications transmissions to/from subordinate units to/from supporting units when required.
6. Properly place Mobile Electrical Power equipment to minimize EMI.
7. Utilize Mobile Electrical Power equipment when practical to minimize the use of batteries.
8. Employ data communications equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
9. Employ field telephone equipment when practical to minimize the electromagnetic footprint and speed up information flow.
10. Maintain communications circuit status information including subordinate units.
11. Inform subordinate units of changes to the communications plan.
12. Provide COMSEC material to subordinate units as required.
13. Extract necessary frequencies, call-signs, COMSEC information from HHQ, ANGLICO, and supported unit communications plans.
14. Analyze the scenario to determine what equipment will be used.
15. Conduct map study/terrain analysis to determine antenna selection/siting and power output settings of equipment.
16. Construct and utilize field expedient antennas when necessary.
17. Set up receiver/transmitter with assigned frequencies/net ID, required power settings, COMSEC equipment and software, and proper antenna.
18. Perform operational checks of equipment as required.
19. Weatherproof equipment.
20. All safety protections taken to prevent radiation or shock, lithium batteries are handled and disposed of properly, proper grounding techniques are utilized.
21. Employ digital communications when practical.
22. Establish and maintain communications on required nets.
23. Proper radio procedures are used.
24. Electronic protection measures are used.
25. Proper Authentication/encryption procedures used when required.
26. Proper COMSEC procedures are used including proper destruction of superseded material.
27. Prepare and submit required reports and message formats.
28. Maintain a communications watch as required.
29. Circuits are maintained in an EW environment.
30. Circuit problems are immediately reported to supervisory personnel and HHQ.

31. Proper circuit troubleshooting is performed immediately.
32. HHQ is advised of equipment status and inoperable equipment is evacuated to communications electronics maintenance personnel.
33. Operators preventive maintenance is performed on equipment.
34. Wire communications are established when practical.
35. Camouflage/conceal communications equipment as required.
36. Conduct Emergency Action Plan when required.
37. Strict accountability of equipment is kept.
38. Adhere to communications plan.

References :

ANGLICO-Communications SOP
ANGLICO-Fire Power Control Team Handbook
ANGLICO-Fire Support Coordination SOP
ANGLICO-MEF TAC SOP
ANGLICO-TAC SOP
MCO 1510.110-Individual Training Standards ANGLICO Marines
MCO 1510.118-Individual Training Standards Occupational Field 06 Enlisted
MCRP 3-40.3B-Radio Operators Handbook
MCRP 3-40.3C-Antenna Handbook
MCWP 3-40.3-Communications and Information Systems
Related Equipment Technical Manuals-Related Equipment Technical Manuals
AFTTP (i) 3-2.18-Tactical Radios Joint Publication
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook

FUNCTIONAL AREA: FIRE SUPPORT

ANGL-FSPT-6401: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT PLANNING

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The Division Team is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The Division Team is established within the combat operations center. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. Division Team personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

Condition: A maneuver division is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Upon receipt of the warning order, begins initial fire support planning based on the commander's intent.
2. Requests available intelligence and combat information on the enemy.
3. Advises the infantry commander on how best to use fire support assets.
4. Participates in the preparation of the fire support estimate of supportability.
5. Conducts fire support planning concurrently with the development of the scheme of maneuver in either the offense or defense.
6. Recommends priorities of fires, location of assets, positioning of artillery and fire support coordination measures.
7. Identifies ammunitions and target restrictions, Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions, and policies that may impact on the availability and safe employment of fire support assets.
8. Provides guidance on the desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy) on targets engaged based on ammunitions and delivery means available.
9. Makes recommendations to the maneuver commander on whether to fire preparation/counter-preparation fires.
10. Analyzes targets for engagement.
11. Determines the NSFS capabilities of the ships assigned in support, i.e., draft, number of turrets, fire control systems, and ammunitions storage capacity.
12. Develops NSFS, air, and artillery estimates of requirements.
13. Consolidates overall fire support requirements, identifies any shortfalls, requests additional fire support assets, avoids duplication, and makes necessary adjustments to plans.
14. Submits, during amphibious operations, a detailed list of pre D-day, D-day, and post D-day fire support requirements based on established priorities.
15. Submits overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to the higher command in a timely manner.
16. Coordinates the priority for the use of airspace.

17. Develops plans for the employment of smoke.
18. Coordinates and gains approval from the appropriate source when considering the employment of FASCAM.
19. Coordinates and integrates subordinate elements fire support plans.
20. Examines all fire plans to ensure they conform to the commander's intent and support his concept of operations. (KI)
21. Following consolidation of all portions of the fire support plan, submits the plan to the commander for approval.
22. Publishes the battalion fire support plan as a separate supporting appendix to the operations annex of the operations order (Publication of a fire support execution matrix fulfills this requirement).
23. Prepares an overlay which indicates such items as boundaries, zones of fire, fire support areas or stations, fire support coordination measures, and target locations for all prearranged fires.
24. Considers combat service support needs of fire support units and their impact on the battle.
25. Conducts fire support planning for future operations based on existing contingency plans and updated intelligence on the threat.
26. Facilitates future operations through the tasking of assets, the positioning of fire support, and the location of ammunitions.
27. Plans for only essential targets. Identifies priority targets and makes plans to shift as the operation progresses.
28. Plans for fires to cover obstacles, barriers, gaps in friendly lines and flanks.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Miscellaneous:

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

The fire support estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal depending on the situation, time available, and adequacy of SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: CONCEPT OF FIRE SUPPORT

This concept provides guidance in the following areas:

1. General targets or areas that are of particular importance and against which particular supporting arms must deliver, or be prepared to deliver, fires.
 2. Maneuver elements to receive priority of supporting fires during a particular phase of the operation.
 3. Exclusive of exceptional reliance upon a particular supporting arm to support a particular maneuver phase or to accomplish a particular task.
 4. Whether a preparation is to be fired, and if so, the approximate duration and intensity of such fires.
 5. General guidance relating to restrictions on the use of fire support (surprise, conserve ammunitions, restricted targets, etc.).
-

ANGL-FSPT-6402: FIRE SUPPORT ORGANIZATION/OPERATIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The Division Team is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The Division Team is established within the maneuver element combat operations center. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets,

and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. Division Team personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

Condition: A maneuver division is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Liaison representative is capable of providing technical expertise on capabilities and limitations of the fire support means he represents, and has direct communications links to that asset.
2. Establishes methods to disseminate the information required and requested by the subordinate elements.
3. Establishes the fire support coordination reports and procedures per FSCC instructions contained in the SOP.
4. Identifies and disseminates PRF codes to be used.
5. Plans communications on those doctrinal radio nets prescribed in orders and SOP's to include covered communications.
6. Maintains the status of all available fire support assets. (KI)
7. Maintains an FSCC journal.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

ANGL-FSPT-6403: EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The Division Team is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The Division Team is established within the maneuver element combat operations center. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. Division Team personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

Condition: A maneuver division is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Provides recommendations for the establishment and location of fire support coordination measures.

2. Minimizes coordination problems caused by the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms by carefully considering the location and types of targets and firing positions for indirect fire support assets.
3. Coordinates with adjacent and higher units in cases of smoke, illumination, and/or fragmentation patterns extending into adjacent unit areas.
4. Coordinates with adjacent or higher FSCC's for clearance if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by a higher FSCC. (KI)
5. Ensures that all fire support coordination measures are clearly marked on fire plan overlays and disseminated to subordinate unit commanders and FO's. (KI)
6. Plans the integration of air and surface-delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
7. Produces and uses various aids in fire support planning and coordination; e.g., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart, situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix and other support plans.
8. Ensures all fire support units are using a common method of timing.
9. Maintains adequate communications to facilitate fire support coordination.
10. Maximizes use of automated digital assets when available.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

ANGL-FSPT-6404: EMPLOY TARGETING AND TARGET INTELLIGENCE

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The Division Team is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The Division Team is established within the maneuver element combat operations center. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. Division Team personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

Condition: A maneuver division is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

Standard: All available collection assets and target intelligence employed to support scheme of maneuver.

Component Events:

1. Exploits all collection assets organic to the unit (e.g., NVG's, GSR, EW assets, and sensors) to assist in target acquisition.
2. Requests support from those target acquisition assets available to the higher unit as well as theater assets.

3. Advises the S-2 on the capabilities of the counterfire target acquisition assets to ensure their integration into the unit collection effort.
4. Formulates target lists and scheduling worksheet.
5. Provides targets to subordinate units and augments these lists with other targets whose destruction or neutralization are vital to the unit. (KI)
6. Resolves duplication in lists of targets prepared by subordinate units.
7. Monitors, approves/disapproves CFF's based upon commander's guidance.
8. Conducts target analysis to determine tactical importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage and casualties.
9. Establishes targeting procedures that ensure timely collection, processing, and dissemination of target data, and prepares and forwards nominations to the list of targets.
10. Targets are placed into the fire planning channels as soon as possible in order to facilitate processing.
11. Records target data.
12. Complies with common target designation system established by higher headquarters.
13. Complies with attack guidance matrix.
14. Informs subordinate elements of deletions, corrections, and/or modifications to the list of targets to include changes in the fire support means requested.
15. Forwards request for schedules to fire support assets to support the scheme of maneuver.
16. Coordinates with the S-2 procedures for reporting target damage assessments, and receiving combat information.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Miscellaneous:

KEY INDICATORS: TARGET PRIORITIES

Generally, targets are assigned priorities according to their potential danger to the completion of the overall mission.

ANGL-FSPT-6405: PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: The Division Team is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat or combat is imminent. The Division Team is established within the maneuver element combat operations center. Air, artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fires, electronic warfare assets, and/or organic mortars support the maneuver element. Division Team personnel coordinate target engagement, targeting, fire support planning and coordination in support of the scheme of maneuver and per the commander's intent.

Condition: A maneuver division is conducting tactical operations. Air, artillery, NSFS, EW, and organic mortars support the unit. The operations can occur during daylight and under limited visibility conditions.

Standard: Produce appropriate supporting fire plans IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.

Component Events:

1. Makes recommendations for the operational employment of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV's) for target acquisition and damage assessment.
2. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that planned artillery positions support the scheme of maneuver.
3. Submits recommendations for the positioning and zones of fire for NSFS.
4. Integrates the plan for the delivery of naval surface fire support.
5. Recommends location of final protective fires (FPF's).
6. Coordinates with the artillery commander to ensure that adequate artillery ammunitions is available to accommodate the fire support plan.
7. Coordinates time and location of registration of any fire support asset.
8. Issues target attack guidance and engagement criteria to FO teams.
9. Tasks the most effective fire support means to attack targets with the highest priority.
10. Coordinates the routes and times for movement of artillery within the area of operations.
11. Provides schedules of fire support to subordinate elements, as required.
12. Recommends location of priority of fires and priority targets.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

FUNCTIONAL AREA: FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION

ANGL-FSCC-6501: DEVELOP AIRSPACE CONTROL MEASURES WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT BOUNDARIES

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: In conjunction with the theater airspace coordination plan, develop specific airspace control measures to support operations within the supported unit's boundaries and include those measures in the supporting aviation control element's ATO.

Condition: Develop airspace control measures within supported unit boundaries given an ACP/ACO/ATO, tactical scenario and fire support planning documents.

Standard: Develop inputs in the ACP/ACO/ATO via the DASC/ASOC to establish all airspace control measures.

Component Events:

1. Define all airspace control measures and track establishment and des-establishment throughout the supported unit and with higher headquarters.
2. Integrate with senior air operations center to ensure communication/data connectivity and coordination of all airspace control measures.
3. Interpret the airspace coordination plan to the supported unit.
4. Integrate supported unit's aviation doctrine and scheme of maneuver with the theater airspace coordination plan.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

Support Requirements:

Other Units/Personnel: MACCS representatives

Rooms/Buildings: Combined Arms Staff Trainer

Equipment: ADOCS, AFATDS, SIPRNET

ANGL-FSCC-6502: DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN A SITUATION MAP

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: Given a friendly and enemy situation, fire support coordination measures and appropriate maps, generate and maintain a tactical situation map.

Condition: Generate and maintain a tactical situation map given a friendly and enemy situation, fire support coordination measures and appropriate maps.

Standard: Map includes current friendly positions and boundaries, as well as fire support coordination measures. Enemy positions, if known, are plotted.

Component Events:

1. Plot boundaries, coordinating points, maneuver control points, and other

maneuver control measures.

2. Plot location of all friendly units including Target Acquisition assets.
3. Plot all FSCM's
4. Plot all targets
5. Plot enemy units
6. Plot locations of subordinate units op a supported maneuver unit

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

ANGL-FSCC-6503: PLAN, COORDINATE AND EXECUTE THE EMPLOYMENT OF FIRE SUPPORT AT DIVISION TEAM LEVEL

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Description: DIV Team plans for, coordinates and executes the employment of fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

Condition: DIV Team participates in the planning, coordination and execution of fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces upon receiving a warning order and higher headquarters guidance.

Standard: DIV Team successfully plans, coordinates and executes fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

Component Events:

1. Produce appropriate supporting documents IOT coordinate and execute fires for the Joint/Allied/Coalition unit.
2. Provided with fire support planning documents and a tactical scenario, coordinate fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.
3. Provided a tactical scenario, execute fire support ISO Joint/Allied/Coalition forces

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

ANGL-FSCC-6504: CONDUCT FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Description: The Company is operating in support of a maneuver element that is engaged in combat operations or combat is immanent. FSCC is established at all levels (DIV, BDE, SALT and FCT).

Condition: The supported force's OPORDER or OPLAN has been received. The commanders at all levels have issued their guidance. Planning and coordination are complete.

Standard: FSCC's at all levels (DIV, BDE, SALT and FCT) conduct deconfliction of targets, FSCMs and available fire support assets.

Component Events:

1. Conduct fire support planning.
2. Fire Support organization/operations.
3. Employ FSCMs and procedures.
4. Employ targeting and target intelligence.
5. Plan for employment of fire support.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination.

FUNCTIONAL AREA: PARACHUTING OPERATIONS (JUMP)

ANGL-JUMP-6701: CONDUCT STATIC-LINE AIRBORNE OPERATION AT THE TEAM THROUGH COMPANY LEVEL

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 4, 6

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: ANGLICO will support the MAGTF commander with the ability to insert by a static-line parachute means to facilitate integration within Joint, Allied or Coalition airborne services.

Condition: Plan for, and conduct static-line parachute operations given a fixed wing or rotary wing aircraft, periods of day/night or low visibility, with or without combat equipment.

Standard: Planning and execution takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

Component Events:

1. Refer to references and unit Standard Operating Procedures.
2. Submit request for aviation assets.
3. Submit request for Drop Zone.
4. Request topographical products as required.
5. Develop concept of operations.
6. Identify key personnel.
7. Submit request for transportation as required.
8. Prepare Jump Brief.
9. Request weather data.
10. Post the manifest and publish the LOI.
11. Review medical records for currency.
12. Conduct coordination meeting with the appropriate personnel/agencies.
13. Establish the drop zone.
14. Conduct Jumpmaster training.
15. Conduct Jump brief.
16. Conduct pre-jump training.
17. Conduct final coordination with aviation.
18. Conduct pilots brief.
19. Prepare aircraft as required
20. Conduct Jumpmaster Personnel Inspections (JMPI).
21. Supervise parachute operations as required.
22. Debrief operation to participating personnel.

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: G950-Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17911

Air Transport Mockup

Facility Code 17912

Parachute Landing Fall Platform

Facility Code 17913

Suspended Harness Mockup

Facility Code 17914

Mockup Jump Tower

Facility Code 17440

Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

Aircraft: High performance aircraft to be jumped, C-130, C-17, C-141, other aircraft authorized per references. Rotary wing aircraft to be jumped UH-1, UH-60, CH-46, CH-47, CH-53, other authorized aircraft per references.

Material: Material required is defined by mission and can be found in references.

Rooms/Buildings: Classroom preferred for Jump brief, however field conditions will dictate.

Equipment: Equipment required is defined by mission and can be found in references.

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: All participants must be current static-line parachutists. All participants must have a current swim qualification per reference. Must have current static-line jumpmasters.

Special Personnel Certifications: Required personnel certifications to conduct static-line parachute operations as directed in references:

- Basic parachutist 9962 (Current)
- Static-line Jumpmaster(s) (Current)
- Drop Zone Support Team Leader (DZSTL) (Current)
- Drop Zone Safety Officer (DZSO) (Current)
- Parachute Safety Officer (PSO) (current)
- Malfunction Officer (MO) (Current)
- Corpsman (Current)

FUNCTIONAL AREA: LOGISTICS

ANGL-LOG-6801: CREATE/MAINTAIN LEVEL IV AND VI UNIT DEPLOYMENT LISTS (UDL)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: The company embarkation specialist (NCO) under the supervision of the Company Embarkation Officer will create and maintain the UDL.

Condition: Given a copy of the CMR the embark NCO will ensure that all deployable items (TAMNs) on-hand are recorded on MAGTF Deployment Support System II (MDSSII).

Standard: UDL is updated on a weekly basis or as major changes to T/E items on-hand occur.

Component Events:

1. Obtain copy of CMR from Supply section.
2. Cross check item by item against UDL.
3. Add/delete items as needed.
4. Conduct embark inspections of each section's gear to ensure every item on-hand is listed on the UDL.
5. Keep printed and electronic copies of UDL at all times.
6. Maintain desk-top procedures and turn-over file.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Equipment: Computer capable of storing LOGAIS/MDSSII program for the exclusive use of the embark NCO.

Latest version of MDSSII program.

Special Certifications: One officer is assigned in writing as the Company Embarkation Officer. Embarkation and Embark NCO must be formally school trained.

ANGL-LOG-6802: CONDUCT UNIT LEVEL EMBARKATION INSPECTIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: One specific duty of the embarkation officer/NCO is to conduct unit level embarkation inspections at least quarterly.

Condition: Conduct detailed inspections of on-hand items.

Standard: A high state of embarkation readiness will be maintained and certified through unit level inspections.

Component Events: Inspect for the following:

1. Every items on-hand is recorded on UDL.
2. Serviceability of containers/boxes/pallets.
3. Tactical markings
4. Prepared packing lists.
5. Containers/boxes are waterproofed if required.
6. Pallet boards on-hand.
7. Vehicles have fording and winterization kits if required.
8. Vehicles have all four towing shackles installed.
9. Vehicles have all required road gear.
10. Vehicle preventive maintenance is current.
11. Give guidance on the spot to correct discrepancies.
12. Provide in writing results of inspections to BDE commander and copy to Commanding Officer.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: In garrison

Equipment: Tape measure
Digital scales

Miscellaneous:

1. Publish inspection letter of instruction.
2. Coordinate with embark representatives to give further guidance to prepare for the inspection.

ANGL-LOG-6803: IDENTIFY EMBARKATION CONTAINERS/BOXES AND RELATED MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: Identify requirements, procure from appropriate sources and distribute as needed.

Condition: Given each sections' requirements ensure that such items are available.

Standard: There will be no container/box deficiencies or excesses.

Component Events:

1. Create a Level IV UDL.
2. Consolidate container/box/pallets requirements.
3. Determine if any gear will require a special container/box.
4. Submit request to higher HQ.
5. Add containers/boxes/pallets to the UDL.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: In garrison

ANGL-LOG-6804: CONDUCT EMBARKATION AND MOUNT-OUT TRAINING AT FCT, SALT, BDE AND COMPANY LEVEL

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Train embarkation representatives to prepare and mount-out for movement of personnel and equipment.

Condition: Given a deployment order, all ANGLICO units conduct mount out to ensure embark readiness.

Standard: Embark representatives will thoroughly indoctrinated in these additional duties.

Component Events:

1. Containers/boxes/pallet serviceability.
2. Tactical markings.
3. Water proofing.
4. Vehicle preparation.
5. Cargo lashing techniques.
6. Packing lists preparation.
7. Embarkation placards preparation.
8. Use of 463L pallets.
9. Use of cargo nets.
10. Use of shoring

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: In garrison

Equipment: Water proofing materials
Packing lists
Packing lists envelopes
Embarkation placards
Pallet boards
Vehicle shoring
Duct tape
Stencils
Spray paint
Color coded tags
Baggage tags

Miscellaneous:

1. Personal gear (seabags, MOLLE packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from higher HQ if BDE is part (attached) of bigger troop movement.
2. Prepare / distribute training outlines.

ANGL-LOG-6805: CERTIFY HAZARDOUS MATERIALS, IDENTIFY CARGO REQUIRING SPECIAL HANDLING

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: Prepare and certify hazardous materials for embarkation, identify items that require special handling.

Condition: Given cargo that is designated as hazardous, certify for air, land or sea movement as required.

Standard: The embarkation Officer/NCO will ensure that no cargo will be designated as frustrated cargo at Port of Embarkation.

Component Events:

1. Inspect cargo for unauthorized materials.
2. Determine if any gear will require special handling (i.e. crane vice forklift).

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: In garrison

Miscellaneous:

1. Assign one Marine as the company HAZMAT representative.
 2. SNM must be formally school trained.
-

ANGL-LOG-6806: CREATE LOAD PLAN FOR AIR, LAND OR SEA MOVEMENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: Prepare a load plan for movement of personnel and gear.

Condition: Given a FCT, SALT, BDE or the company's UDL and roster, and the desired mode of transportation prepare a load plan.

Standard: Personnel and gear will be transported adhering to embarkation regulations.

Component Events:

1. Using the company's Level IV UDL prepare the load plan required for the specified mode of transportation.

References:

Embarkation SOP

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: In garrison

ANGL-LOG-6807: CREATE/VERIFY AN AIR, LAND OR SEA LIFT REQUEST

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: Create/verify an air, land or sea lift request to support unit load plan for embarkation.

Condition: Given a prepared load plan, request lift.

Standard: With the mode of transportation determined, request the appropriate assets.

Component Events:

1. Submit copy of load plan to higher HQ.
2. Submit lift request to appropriate agency if movement is to be coordinated at company level.
3. Request the correct number and type of transportation assets.
4. Maintain liaison with DACG/AACG, the TEO, ship's CCO as appropriate.

References:

Embarkation SOP

ANGL-LOG-6808: CREATE/VERIFY AN OPPORTUNE AIR, LAND OR SEA LIFT REQUEST

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: Move personnel and/or cargo by adding them to other command's load plan.

Condition: Company assets can be moved by taking advantage of transportation assets going to the same port of debarkation.

Standard: The opportunity exists to move company assets by using transportation coordinated by somebody else. Make liaison and add assets to their load plan.

Component Events:

1. Submit lift request to appropriate coordination.
2. Submit copy of UDL and/or roster.
3. Maintain liaison to ensure personnel and/or cargo are loaded.

References:

Embarkation SOP

ANGL-LOG-6809: EMBARK UNIT IN ACCORDANCE WITH OPERATIONS PLAN TPFDD

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: TPFDD is used by higher HQ to plan lift requirements.

Condition: TPFDD is submitted to higher HQ for validation and requisition of

appropriate lift.

Standard: Planners at higher HQ will plan lift requirements based on the company's TPFDD. The Embarkation Officer must ensure that MDSSII data is constantly updated so that TPFDD data is correct when submitted for lift planning. Physical cargo will reflect only what's submitted on MDSSII data.

Component Events:

1. Coordinate commercial top/tot if required.
2. Draw convoy plan.
3. Ensure that all containers/boxes are serviceable.
4. Ensure that all containers/boxes have the proper tactical markings.
5. Ensure enough pallet boards are available.
6. Ensure enough packing lists envelopes are available.
7. Ensure pallets are serviceable.
8. Request banding material from Supply section.
9. Ensure waterproofing materials are available.
10. Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
11. Ensure lashing materials (cargo straps) to secure mobile loads are available.
12. Ensure fuel and water cans are PROPERLY SECURED.
13. Ensure appropriate vehicle shoring IS PROVIDED.
14. Stage all containers/boxes/pallets on the team's gear list.
15. Using each packing list, load gear into the proper container/box.
16. Use banding material to secure boxes as needed.
17. Palletize gear identified to be packed in such manner.
18. Ensure palletized gear is properly banded.
19. Ensure palletized gear is waterproofed if required.
20. Attach one packing list envelope to outside of container/box.
21. Place one copy of packing list in the envelope, one copy inside the box, and keep one copy on-hand.
22. Attach embarkation placards to all containers, boxes, and pallets.
23. Secure two pallet boards (top and one side) to each loaded pallet.
24. Mobile load all gear, containers/boxes identified to be moved in such manner.
25. Ensure all mobile gear is properly lashed down.
26. Ensure vehicle canvasses are properly secured.
27. Ensure vehicles will have only the required fuel levels for air or sea lift.
28. Ensure vehicles have fording and winterization kits if required.
29. Ensure vehicles have all four towing shackles installed.
30. Ensure vehicles have all required road gear in them.
31. Attach embarkation placards to each vehicle (inside windshield, passenger side).
32. Ensure the required shoring is loaded in each vehicle.
33. After all vehicles, containers, boxes and pallets are loaded, RECORD CENTER OF BALANCE DATA ON EACH ITEM (FOR AIR MOVEMENT ONLY).
34. Stage containers, boxes, pallets and vehicles in the staging area.
35. Load cargo onto commercial TTs.
36. Load PAX in buses
37. Launch convoys, TTs, and buses to POE.

Prerequisite Events:

1. Constant liaison between Embarkation Officer and Operations Officer.
2. Avoid last minute additions to load plan.

References:
Embarkation SOP

ANGL-LOG-6810: COORDINATE TRANSPORTATION OF THINGS (TOT)/TRANSPORTATION OF PEOPLE (TOP)

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: As needed

Description: Personnel and cargo need to be moved to port of embarkation.

Condition: Load plan is completed.

Standard: Request/coordinate the appropriate land transportation.

Component Events:

1. Request/coordinate tactical vehicles.
2. Request/coordinate commercial vehicles.
3. Request/coordinate material handling equipment (MHE).
4. Verify prior to, that transportation is locked on.
5. Supervise loading/offloading operations.

References:
Embarkation SOP

ANGL-LOG-6811: COORDINATE MOVEMENT OF PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT VIA CONVOY

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: As needed

Description: Personnel and cargo will be moved using organic tactical assets.

Condition: Commercial vehicle transportation is not available or desirable. Move company assets with internal vehicles.

Standard: The company must be able to move on land, with minimum external support.

Component Events:

1. Coordinate with MT section for availability of vehicles.
2. Prepare load plan using only internal vehicles.
3. Survey/choose route.
4. Make liaison with S-2 to assess threat level along route.
5. Coordinate with MT Maintenance to prepare contact vehicle.
6. Coordinate availability of wrecker support.
7. Prepare convoy brief.
8. Distribute map route.
9. Explain convoy procedures.
10. Explain procedures to recover disabled vehicles.
11. Explain procedures for MEDEVACs.

12. Distribute convoy roster to convoy commander.
13. Coordinate with Communications section for distribution of equipment.

References:

Embarkation SOP

ANGL-LOG-6812: DETERMINE COMPANY BILLETING AND LOGISTIC SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: As needed

Description: Determine company billet requirements based on updated personnel roster and determine non-organic logistic support.

Condition: The company will require logistic support from outside source.

Standard: Given the number of personnel that will deploy, make arrangements for billeting and log support.

Component Events:

1. Determine Officer billeting requirements.
2. Determine SNCO billeting requirements.
3. Determine troop billeting requirements.
4. Determine supply Class I requirements.

Prerequisite Events:

Make prior liaison/coordination with supporting unit(s)

References:

Embarkation SOP

ANGL-LOG-6813: DETERMINE/MAINTAIN EMBARKATION PUBLICATIONS/REFERENCE MATERIALS

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 4

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Description: Develop load plans and conduct embarkation operations in accordance with pertinent publications and references.

Condition: Given a T/O mission statement, ANGLICO maintains proper embarkation publications

Standard: Review and update publications library on a quarterly basis.

Component Events:

2. Determine requirements for publications and reference materials.
2. Maintain library.

References:

Embarkation SOP

FUNCTIONAL AREA: LIAISON

ANGL-LSN-6901: HAVE KNOWLEDGE OF MAGTF OPERATIONS

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Have knowledge of MAGTF organization and employment at all the USMC levels (MEU, MEB, MEF) IOT facilitate liaison duties.

Condition: Division team will have knowledge of the organization and tactical employment of that MEF/Division given a likely MEF/Division the ANGLICO team will support. Understanding of a higher command (such as a CMEF, etc.) is expected, if applicable.

Standard: Div Team personnel will have knowledge of the structure of all elements of the MAGTF organization. This will include CSS activities and all Combat Arms assets, as well as the typical methods of employment of the typical USMC MAGTF organizations.

Component Events:

1. Know the basic organization for battle of a typical USMC MAGTFs.
2. Know the CSS elements of a typical USMC MAGTFs.
3. Know the Fire Support elements inherent to a typical USMC MAGTF.

Miscellaneous:

The Division team will be familiar with the organization and tactical employment of the Joint Component forces, if applicable.

ANGL-LSN-6902: CONDUCT CP OPERATION WITH A JOINT/ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Either as part of a larger exercise or independently, conduct a coordinated exercise with an allied or coalition partner to exercise staff planning and liaison duties. Support at the SALT level or higher.

Condition: When tasked, integrate ANGLICO support as part of a COC in an allied or coalition operation/exercise. If not, make independent liaison with an allied/coalition country in assigned AOR and conduct CP planning. Considerations should include all METs assigned ANGLICO.

Standard: Effectively plan and, if possible, execute a coordinated exercise with an allied/coalition country. Perform the METs assigned ANGLICO.

Component Events:

1. Accomplish Division level logistical planning for support of subordinate ANGLICO units.
2. Sustain own and subordinate ANGLICO units.
3. Provide liaison on MAGTF capabilities and organization to allied/coalition partner.
4. Understand and implement the four functions of liaison.

5. Accomplish staff planning in accordance with applicable existing NATO or other standards
6. Provide advice on U.S. fire support capabilities and requirements.
7. Embark, retrograde and account for all required equipment.

Support Requirements:

Rooms/Buildings: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO liaison team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area.

Equipment: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ CC assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

ANGL-LSN-6903: BE FAMILIAR WITH LIKELY SUPPORTED ALLIED/COALITION FIRE SUPPORT AND MILITARY CAPABILITIES

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 1, 5

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: All unit personnel will be familiar with the warfighting capabilities of allied/coalition countries in assigned AOR, to include weapons and support equipment, organization, training and expected order of battle.

Condition: Given an assigned AOR, be familiar with the warfighting capabilities of the allied and coalition countries within that AOR.

Standard: Conduct annual training on likely allied/coalition country capabilities, to include weapons and support equipment, organization, training and expected order of battle. Test unit personnel on knowledge of allied/coalition country military capabilities.

Component Events:

1. Brief friendly military organizations.
2. Brief friendly military rank structures.
3. Brief friendly orders of battle.
4. Brief friendly IDF capabilities.
5. Brief friendly aviation assets, capabilities and orders of battle.
6. Test all unit personnel on knowledge of allied/coalition country military capabilities.
7. Brief friendly special operations capabilities.

Support Requirements:

Rooms/Buildings: Requires classroom large enough to contain entire unit. Visual projection device desired.

ANGL-LSN-6904: BE FAMILIAR WITH SUPPORTED UNIT'S CULTURE AND BASIC LANGUAGE

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Supported MET(s): 1, 5

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Description: Be Familiar with supported unit's culture and basic language

Condition: Given an allied or coalition force with different culture and language.

Standard: ANGLICO must maintain a Foreign Area Officer (FAO) capability for each region that may be supported and linguistic capability for likely allied or coalition partners.

Component Events:

1. Have 994X FAO study- or experienced-track officers for regions within AO.
2. Maintain linguistic capability of at least 2/2 within the team for languages that may be needed.

Support Requirements:

DLI or other language courses

Miscellaneous:

This is the most time intensive training portion and one of the most perishable skills that ANGLICO must work to possess in order to meet the mission statement of ANGLICO.

ANGL-LSN-6905: ESTABLISH ANGLICO DIVISION TEAM WITHIN SUPPORTED UNIT
COC/FSCC

Evaluation Coded: No

Supported MET(s): 1

Sustainment Interval: 18 months

Description: Division team is assigned tactical mission to establish within supported units COC/FSCC to provide fire support planning, coordination and execution for Joint/Allied/Coalition forces.

Condition: Division team will coordinate with supported unit on requirements and supportability to establishing FSCC operations upon receiving warning order.

Standard: Effectively establish within supported unit COC/FSCC to integrate combined arms as required for the supported unit.

Component Events:

1. Integrate Division Team into supported unit COC/FSCC within allocated footprint.
2. Establish situational awareness tools (COP, map board) to aid in both Division Team and supported unit's situational awareness.
3. Abide by supported unit restrictions and limitations.

References:

Supported unit's SOPs

Support Requirements:

Rooms/Buildings: Requires workspace for the ANGLICO liaison team, either as part of a supported CP or as an independent work area.

Equipment: At a minimum, ANGLICO should employ C4I assets that are in use by U.S. forces. As much as possible, use these systems to train the Joint/Allied/Coalition partner on the capabilities of ANGLICO and the information that will be available to the supported unit.

CHAPTER 4

INDIVIDUAL TRAINING EVENTS

	<u>Paragraph</u>	<u>Page</u>
PURPOSE.....	4000	4-1
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES.....	4010	4-1
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY DUTY AREA.....	4020	4-2
INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL.....	4030	4-10
INDIVIDUAL EVENTS 1000 LEVEL.....	4040	4-17
INDIVIDUAL EVENTS 2000 LEVEL.....	4050	4-52

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

CHAPTER 4

INDIVIDUAL TRAINING EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE:

This chapter includes all individual training events for ANGLICO units. An individual event is an event that any personnel assigned to an ANGLICO unit must perform in combat. These events are linked to a Service-Level Mission Essential Task (MET). This linkage tailors collective and individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event is composed of performance steps that provide the major actions required. This may be likely actions, list of functions, or procedures. Accomplishment and proficiency level required of component events is determined by the event standard.

4010. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES:

1. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the community. "ANGL" pertains to the entire ANGLICO community. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area (C2, FP, FIRE etc). The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every individual event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.

2. The ANGLICO individual training events are separated into two levels:

1000-Entry level training at formal schools
2000-Marine On the Job Training (MOJT) at the unit

3. The ANGLICO duty areas for individual events are:

Command and Control-C2
Force Protection-FP
Fires-FIRE
Fire Support Coordination-FSCC
Infantry-INF
Jump-JUMP
Liaison-LSN

4020. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS DUTY AREA

Event Code	E Coded	Event	Page Number
		COMMAND AND CONTROL (C2)	
ANGL-CMDC-2201		Install and operate man pack VHF system	4-53
ANGL-CMDC-2202		Install and operate man pack HF system	4-53
ANGL-CMDC-2203		Install and operate man pack UHF system	4-54
ANGL-CMDC-2204		Install and operate man pack Satellite system	4-55
ANGL-CMDC-2205		Erect OE-254	4-56
ANGL-CMDC-2206		Erect long range HF antenna	4-56
ANGL-CMDC-2207		Construct field expedient antenna	4-57
ANGL-CMDC-2208		Install and operate AN/GRA-39	4-58
ANGL-CMDC-2209		Install and operate OK-648	4-58
ANGL-CMDC-2210		Operate CYZ-10	4-59
ANGL-CMDC-2211		Install and operate power supply	4-60
ANGL-CMDC-2212		Install and operate vehicle mounted VHF system	4-60
ANGL-CMDC-2213		Install and operate vehicle mounted HF system	4-61
ANGL-CMDC-2214		Install and operate vehicle mounted UHF system	4-62
ANGL-CMDC-2215		Install and operate vehicle mounted satellite system	4-62
ANGL-CMDC-2216		Install and operate field telephone	4-63
ANGL-CMDC-2217		Install and operate COMSEC equipment	4-63
ANGL-CMDC-2218		Ground equipment	4-64
ANGL-CMDC-2219		Troubleshoot communications equipment	4-65
ANGL-CMDC-2220		Camouflage communications equipment	4-65
ANGL-CMDC-2221		Embark communications equipment	4-66
ANGL-CMDC-2222		Implement CIS plans	4-67
ANGL-CMDC-2223		Establish, enter, and leave a communications net	4-67
ANGL-CMDC-2224		Maintain circuit Log	4-68
ANGL-CMDC-2225		Prepare standard message format	4-69
ANGL-CMDC-2226		Prepare free text message	4-69
ANGL-CMDC-2227		Transmit message by voice and data	4-70
ANGL-CMDC-2228		Receive message by voice and data	4-71
ANGL-CMDC-2229		Perform COMSEC procedure	4-72
ANGL-CMDC-2230		Utilize numeral cipher/authentication system	4-72
ANGL-CMDC-2231		Conduct remedial electronic protection measure	4-74
ANGL-CMDC-2232		Implement Emergency Action Plan (EAP)	4-74
ANGL-CMDC-2233		Perform Preventive Maintenance and Operational checks on communications equipment	4-75
ANGL-CMDC-2234		Determine MEPG support requirements	4-76
ANGL-CMDC-2235		Develop single channel radio plan	4-76
ANGL-CMDC-2236		Develop UHF satellite plan	4-77
ANGL-CMDC-2237		Conduct propagation prediction	4-78
ANGL-CMDC-2238		Draft Satellite Access Request	4-78
ANGL-CMDC-2239		Select radio system site	4-79
ANGL-CMDC-2240		Supervise installation of field expedient	4-79

		antennas	
ANGL-CMDC-2241		Supervise installation of radio system	4-80
ANGL-CMDC-2242		Supervise the execution of CIS plan	4-81
ANGL-CMDC-2243		Draft a CIS plan	4-81
ANGL-CMDC-2244	X	Manage CIS administrative function	4-82
ANGL-CMDC-2245		Assist commander and staff of CIS plan	4-83
ANGL-CMDC-2246		Validate single radio plan	4-83
ANGL-CMDC-2247		Perform C2 system planning	4-84
ANGL-CMDC-2248		Supervise the execution of radio plan	4-84
ANGL-CMDC-2249		Direct CIS control operation	4-85
ANGL-CMDC-2250		Supervise the employment of satellite system	4-85
ANGL-CMDC-2251		Supervise execution of CIS plans and orders	4-86
ANGL-CMDC-2252	X	Enforce adherence to COMSEC procedures	4-86
ANGL-CMDC-2253	X	Inspect functional areas	4-87
ANGL-CMDC-2254	X	Write a plan for C2S support of a MAGTF element	4-88
		FORCE PROTECTION	
ANGL-FP-2301		Practice Individual preventive medicine countermeasures	4-89
ANGL-FP-2302		Perform first aid to clear an object stuck in the throat of a conscious casualty	4-89
ANGL-FP-2303		Perform rescue breathing	4-89
ANGL-FP-2304		Perform first aid for bleeding	4-90
ANGL-FP-2305		Perform first aid for an open chest wound	4-91
ANGL-FP-2306		Perform first aid for an open abdominal wound	4-91
ANGL-FP-2307		Perform first aid for an open head wound	4-92
ANGL-FP-2308		Perform first aid to prevent or control shock	4-92
ANGL-FP-2309		Perform first aid for a suspected fracture	4-93
ANGL-FP-2310		Immobilize a suspected spinal injury	4-94
ANGL-FP-2311		Perform first aid for burns	4-94
ANGL-FP-2312		Perform first aid for heat injuries	4-95
ANGL-FP-2313		Perform first aid for cold injuries	4-95
ANGL-FP-2314		Administer first aid to a chemical agent casualty	4-96
ANGL-FP-2315		Transport a casualty	4-97
ANGL-FP-2316		Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock	4-97
ANGL-FP-2317		Measure and monitor a casualty's pulse	4-98
ANGL-FP-2318		Measure and monitor a casualty's respirations	4-98
ANGL-FP-2319		Apply a splint to a fractured limb	4-99
ANGL-FP-2320		Insert an oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty	4-99
ANGL-FP-2321		Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties	4-101
ANGL-FP-2322		Identify a casualty with combat stress	4-101
ANGL-FP-2323		Evaluate the casualty	4-102
		FIRE SUPPORT	
ANGL-FSPT-2401		Select an observation post and prepare to use it	4-103

ANGL-FSPT-2402		Locate observer position	4-103
ANGL-FSPT-2403		Locate observer position during movement using manual methods	4-104
ANGL-FSPT-2404		Locate observer position in a mobile environment	4-104
ANGL-FSPT-2405		Locate observer position during a terrain walk	4-105
ANGL-FSPT-2406		Navigate from one point on the ground to another point, mounted	4-106
ANGL-FSPT-2407		Self-locate with a laser rangefinder	4-106
ANGL-FSPT-2408		Orient a map using a declinated compass	4-107
ANGL-FSPT-2409		Perform navigation procedures with a global positioning system receiver	4-107
ANGL-FSPT-2410		Determine a position with a global positioning system receiver in the averaging mode	4-108
ANGL-FSPT-2411		Prepare a visibility diagram	4-108
ANGL-FSPT-2412		Construct a terrain sketch	4-109
ANGL-FSPT-2413		Place the observed fire (OF) fan on a map	4-109
ANGL-FSPT-2414		Select and locate registration points	4-110
ANGL-FSPT-2415		Measure angular deviation with your hand	4-110
ANGL-FSPT-2416		Determine the elevation of a point on the ground using a map	4-111
ANGL-FSPT-2417		Locate targets by all methods	4-112
ANGL-FSPT-2418		Locate a target by grid coordinates	4-113
ANGL-FSPT-2419		Locate a target by polar plot	4-113
ANGL-FSPT-2420		Locate a target by shift from a known point	4-114
ANGL-FSPT-2421		Maintain proficiency in combat identification	4-115
ANGL-FSPT-2422		Conduct a fire for effect mission	4-115
ANGL-FSPT-2423		Conduct an adjust fire mission	4-116
ANGL-FSPT-2424		Conduct a destruction mission	4-116
ANGL-FSPT-2425		Conduct two fire missions simultaneously	4-117
ANGL-FSPT-2426		Conduct a danger close fire mission	4-118
ANGL-FSPT-2427		Conduct a mission on a moving target	4-118
ANGL-FSPT-2428		Conduct a quick smoke mission	4-119
ANGL-FSPT-2429		Conduct a suppression mission on a planned target	4-120
ANGL-FSPT-2430		Conduct an immediate suppression mission	4-120
ANGL-FSPT-2431		Conduct an immediate smoke mission	4-121
ANGL-FSPT-2432		Conduct an illumination mission	4-121
ANGL-FSPT-2433		Conduct a coordinated illumination mission	4-122
ANGL-FSPT-2434		Conduct a DPICM mission	4-123
ANGL-FSPT-2435		Conduct a suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD) fire mission	4-123
ANGL-FSPT-2436		Adjust final protective fires	4-124
ANGL-FSPT-2437		Request fire on irregularly shaped targets	4-124
ANGL-FSPT-2438		Conduct a mission using creeping fire procedures	4-125
ANGL-FSPT-2439		Conduct emergency observer procedures	4-126
ANGL-FSPT-2440		Process an area fire mission with a forward entry device	4-126
ANGL-FSPT-2441		Process special fire missions with a forward entry device	4-127
ANGL-FSPT-2442		Conduct a precision registration, quick and time	4-128
ANGL-FSPT-2443		Conduct a high burst (HB) or mean-point-of-	4-128

		impact (MPI) registration	
ANGL-FSPT-2444		Conduct an abbreviated registration	4-129
ANGL-FSPT-2445		Conduct a registration with a laser	4-129
ANGL-FSPT-2446		Conduct a naval surface fire support (NSFS) mission	4-130
ANGL-FSPT-2447		Conduct an illumination mission with naval surface fire support (NSFS)	4-131
ANGL-FSPT-2448		Conduct a coordinated illumination mission with Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-131
ANGL-FSPT-2449		Conduct a simultaneous target mission with Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-132
ANGL-FSPT-2450		Conduct a danger close fire mission with Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-132
ANGL-FSPT-2451		Conduct a Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) fire mission using Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-133
ANGL-FSPT-2452		Conduct a new target shift mission with Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-134
ANGL-FSPT-2453		Conduct a fresh target shift mission with Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-134
ANGL-FSPT-2454		Record a naval surface fire support target as a target	4-135
ANGL-FSPT-2455		Re-fire a recorded target with Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-136
ANGL-FSPT-2456		Prepare/submit standard shelling, mortaring, and bombing report	4-136
ANGL-FSPT-2457		Perform crater analysis for low-angle craters	4-137
ANGL-FSPT-2458		Perform crater analysis for high-angle craters	4-137
		FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION	
ANGL-FSCC-1500		Build a Schedule of Fires	4-17
ANGL-FSCC-1501		Take action on receipt and dissemination of an Airspace Coordination Order (ACO)	4-17
ANGL-FSCC-1502		Take action on receipt and dissemination of an Air Tasking Order (ATO)	4-18
ANGL-FSCC-2500		Provide input to MAGTF/component level targeting board	4-139
ANGL-FSCC-2501		Plan fire support for offensive operations	4-139
ANGL-FSCC-2502		Coordinate/prepare the fire support portion of Annex C (Operations) and the Fire Support Appendix (Appendix 19) of the Maneuver Operations Order (OPORD)	4-140
ANGL-FSCC-2503		Brief the capabilities and limitations of Naval Gunfire Support for an Amphibious Operation	4-141
ANGL-FSCC-2504		Advise the maneuver commander on Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs)	4-142
ANGL-FSCC-2505		Maintain information on Fire Support Status Chart/Digital Display	4-142
ANGL-FSCC-2506		Process a Preplanned Close Air Support (CAS) Request	4-143
ANGL-FSCC-2507		Coordinate fires across boundaries	4-144
ANGL-FSCC-2508		Consolidate/process Forward Observer's (FO) lists of targets	4-144

ANGL-FSCC-2509		Inform supported maneuver commander of the field artillery's tactical missions and corresponding artillery fire plan to support the scheme of maneuver	4-145
ANGL-FSCC-2510		Prepare the fire support capability overlay in the fire support coordination center (FSCC)	4-146
ANGL-FSCC-2511		Develop and execute a quick fire support plan	4-146
ANGL-FSCC-2512		Locate defilade and observable areas from visibility diagrams	4-147
ANGL-FSCC-2513		Prepare a Target Bulletin (TARBUL)	4-148
ANGL-FSCC-2514		Evaluate targeting information	4-148
ANGL-FSCC-2515		Pass fire support information to lower, adjacent and higher field artillery elements (voice and automated)	4-149
ANGL-FSCC-2516		Advise the supported unit of friendly and enemy fire support capabilities and limitations	4-150
ANGL-FSCC-2517		Coordinate a request for a preplanned close air support (CAS) mission	4-150
ANGL-FSCC-2518		Integrate company organic indirect fire weapons into fire support plan	4-151
ANGL-FSCC-2519		Monitor /coordinate request for naval surface fire support (NSFS)	4-151
ANGL-FSCC-2520		Plan fire support for defensive operations	4-152
ANGL-FSCC-2521		Advise the maneuver commander on the employment of available target acquisition assets, their capabilities and limitations	4-153
ANGL-FSCC-2522		Post information on fire support situation map in the FSCC/COC	4-154
ANGL-FSCC-2523		Analyze targets to determine precedence and types and quantities of fire to be used for engaging targets	4-155
ANGL-FSCC-2524		Take action upon receipt of an airspace coordination order (ACO)	4-155
ANGL-FSCC-2525		Plan/coordinate fire support to suppress enemy air defense (SEAD)	4-156
ANGL-FSCC-2526		Coordinate a request for immediate close air support (CAS)	4-156
		INFANTRY	
ANGL-INF-1600		Orient a map using a declinated lensatic compass	4-19
ANGL-INF-1601		Perform operator maintenance for M9 service pistol	4-19
ANGL-INF-1602		Load an M9 service pistol	4-21
ANGL-INF-1603		Engage targets with an M9 service pistol	4-22
ANGL-INF-1604		Perform immediate action for an M9 service pistol	4-23
ANGL-INF-1605		Reload an M9 service pistol	4-24
ANGL-INF-1606		Unload an M9 service pistol	4-24
ANGL-INF-1607		Inspect an M9 service pistol	4-24
ANGL-INF-1608		Perform operator maintenance for an M16/M4 service rifle	4-26
ANGL-INF-1609		Load an M16/M4 series service rifle	4-28

ANGL-INF-1610		Field expedient zero an M16/M4 series service rifle	4-29
ANGL-INF-1611		Engage targets with an M16/M4 series service rifle	4-29
ANGL-INF-1612		Engage immediate threat targets with an M16/M4 series service rifle	4-30
ANGL-INF-1613		Engage targets with an M16/M4 service rifle wearing a field protective mask	4-31
ANGL-INF-1614		Perform immediate action for an M16/M4 service rifle	4-32
ANGL-INF-1615		Perform remedial action for an M16/M4 service rifle	4-32
ANGL-INF-1616		Combat reload an M16/M4 service rifle	4-33
ANGL-INF-1617		Clear an M16/M4 service rifle	4-33
ANGL-INF-1618		Mark a sector of fire for an M16/M4 service rifle	4-34
ANGL-INF-1619		Inspect an M16/M4 service rifle	4-35
ANGL-INF-1620		Field zero an M249 squad automatic weapon	4-36
ANGL-INF-1621		Perform ten meter firing for an M249 squad automatic weapon	4-37
ANGL-INF-1622		Engage targets at unknown distances with the M249	4-39
ANGL-INF-1623		Engage targets with an M249 squad automatic weapon using alternate firing positions	4-39
ANGL-INF-1624		Perform immediate action for an M249 squad automatic weapon	4-41
ANGL-INF-1625		Load an M203 grenade launcher leaf sight	4-41
ANGL-INF-1626		Zero an M203 grenade launcher leaf sight	4-42
ANGL-INF-1627		Zero an M203 grenade launcher quadrant sight	4-43
ANGL-INF-1628		Perform M203 grenade launcher day qualification	4-43
ANGL-INF-1629		Engage targets at unknown distances with the M203 grenade launcher	4-44
ANGL-INF-1630		Qualify with an M203 grenade launcher at night	4-45
ANGL-INF-1631		Operate the M240g medium machinegun	4-46
ANGL-INF-2601		Conduct reaction drills with an M16/M4 service rifle	4-158
ANGL-INF-2602		Zero a night vision sight to an M16/M4 service rifle	4-158
ANGL-INF-2603		Engage targets with an M16/M4 service rifle using a night vision sight	4-159
ANGL-INF-2604		Zero an infrared aiming light to an M16/M4 service rifle	4-160
ANGL-INF-2605		Engage targets with an M16/M4 service rifle using an infrared aiming light	4-160
ANGL-INF-2606		Zero a target pointer illuminator/aiming light to an M16/M4 service rifle	4-161
ANGL-INF-2607		Engage targets with an M16/M4 service rifle using a target pointer illuminator/aiming light	4-162
ANGL-INF-2608		Execute ten-meter bipod firing exercise with the M240g medium machinegun	4-163
ANGL-INF-2609		Execute a ten-meter tripod firing exercise with the M240g medium machinegun	4-164
ANGL-INF-2610		Clear a hallway	4-164

ANGL-INF-2611		Tactically move to the objective	4-165
ANGL-INF-2612		Engage limited exposure targets with the service rifle	4-166
ANGL-INF-2613		Drink from a canteen while wearing an M40 field protective mask with hood	4-167
ANGL-INF-2614		Insert via helicopter	4-167
ANGL-INF-2615		Locate positions in a mobile environment	4-168
ANGL-INF-2616		Conduct patrol rehearsals	4-169
ANGL-INF-2617		Operate an M2 heavy machine gun	4-169
ANGL-INF-2618		Execute a 10 meter tripod firing exercise with the M2 heavy machine gun	4-170
ANGL-INF-2619		Control patrol movement	4-170
ANGL-INF-2620		Conduct patrol inspections	4-171
ANGL-INF-2621		Employ and recover M18A1 claymore mine	4-171
ANGL-INF-2622		Employ an M67 fragmentation grenade	4-172
ANGL-INF-2623		Execute immediate action drills	4-172
ANGL-INF-2624		Transmit an NBC-1 report	4-173
ANGL-INF-2625		Navigate from one point on the ground to another point	4-173
ANGL-INF-2626		Negotiate an improvised explosive device (IED)	4-174
ANGL-INF-2627		Evacuate an objective	4-175
ANGL-INF-2628		Engage stationary target(s) with the service rifle	4-175
ANGL-INF-2629		Conduct emergency evacuation	4-176
ANGL-INF-2630		Perform individual decontamination	4-177
ANGL-INF-2631		Perform self aid for a nerve agent	4-178
ANGL-INF-2632		Conduct objective compromise procedures	4-179
ANGL-INF-2633		Engage multiple targets with the service rifle	4-179
ANGL-INF-2634		Clear a stairwell/ladderwell	4-180
ANGL-INF-2635		Engage moving targets with the service rifle	4-181
ANGL-INF-2636		Engage targets during low light and darkness with the M16/M4 service rifle	4-182
ANGL-INF-2637		Don personnel protective equipment to MOPP level 4	4-183
ANGL-INF-2638		Prepare patrol routes and overlays	4-183
ANGL-INF-2639		Prepare and issue a patrol order and order annexes	4-184
ANGL-INF-2640		Respond to a chemical agent attack	4-185
ANGL-INF-2641		Direct actions for a tripped trigger event	4-186
ANGL-INF-2642		Conduct MOPP gear exchange	4-186
ANGL-INF-2643		Enter and exit friendly lines via foot movement	4-187
ANGL-INF-2644		Direct immediate action drills	4-187
ANGL-INF-2645		Clear an enclosure	4-188
		PARACHUTE OPERATIONS	
ANGL-JUMP-1700		Perform pre-jump training	4-48
ANGL-JUMP-1701		Prepare individual combat equipment for parachute operations	4-49
ANGL-JUMP-1702		Don main parachute, reserve parachute and combat equipment for parachute operations	4-49

ANGL-JUMP-1703		Plan for the conduct of parachute operations	4-50
ANGL-JUMP-1704		Prepare for the conduct of parachute operations	4-51
ANGL-JUMP-1705		Conduct a parachute operation utilizing current and approved static line parachute	4-51
ANGL-JUMP-2700		Perform pre-jump training for the intentional water jump	4-190
		LIAISON	
ANGL-LSN-2900		Be familiar with geography of likely allied/coalition operations area	4-191
ANGL-LSN-2901		Be familiar with order of battle of a likely allied/coalition partner	4-191
ANGL-LSN-2902		Develop basic language skills appropriate to likely allied/coalition partner	4-192
ANGL-LSN-2903		Be familiar weapons/munitions capabilities of all U.S. assets	4-193
ANGL-LSN-2904		Have knowledge of joint fire support assets	4-193
ANGL-LSN-2905		Conduct training on allied/coalition visual identification	4-194
ANGL-LSN-2906		Be familiar with likely supported allied/coalition fire support and military capabilities	4-195
ANGL-LSN-2907		Be familiar with units culture and basic language	4-195

4030. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

Event Code		Page Number
	1000 LEVEL	
ANGL-FSCC-1500	Build a Schedule of Fires	4-17
ANGL-FSCC-1501	Take action on receipt and dissemination of an Airspace Coordination Order (ACO)	4-17
ANGL-FSCC-1502	Take action on receipt and dissemination of an Air Tasking Order (ATO)	4-18
ANGL-INF-1600	Orient a map using a declinated lensatic compass	4-19
ANGL-INF-1601	Perform operator maintenance for M9 service pistol	4-19
ANGL-INF-1602	Load an M9 service pistol	4-21
ANGL-INF-1603	Engage targets with an M9 service pistol	4-22
ANGL-INF-1604	Perform immediate action for an M9 service pistol	4-23
ANGL-INF-1605	Reload an M9 service pistol	4-23
ANGL-INF-1606	Unload an M9 service pistol	4-24
ANGL-INF-1607	Inspect an M9 service pistol	4-24
ANGL-INF-1608	Perform operator maintenance for an M16/M4 service rifle	4-26
ANGL-INF-1609	Load an M16/M4 series service rifle	4-28
ANGL-INF-1610	Field expedient zero an M16/M4 series service rifle	4-29
ANGL-INF-1611	Engage targets with an M16/M4 series service rifle	4-29
ANGL-INF-1612	Engage immediate threat targets with an M16/M4 series service rifle	4-30
ANGL-INF-1613	Engage targets with an M16/M4 service rifle wearing a field protective mask	4-31
ANGL-INF-1614	Perform immediate action for an M16/M4 service rifle	4-32
ANGL-INF-1615	Perform remedial action for an M16/M4 service rifle	4-32
ANGL-INF-1616	Combat reload an M16/M4 service rifle	4-33
ANGL-INF-1617	Clear an M16/M4 service rifle	4-33
ANGL-INF-1618	Mark a sector of fire for an M16/M4 service rifle	4-34
ANGL-INF-1619	Inspect an M16/M4 service rifle	4-35
ANGL-INF-1620	Field zero an M249 squad automatic weapon	4-36
ANGL-INF-1621	Perform ten meter firing for an M249 squad automatic weapon	4-37
ANGL-INF-1622	Engage targets at unknown distances with the M249	4-39
ANGL-INF-1623	Engage targets with an M249 squad automatic weapon using alternate firing positions	4-39
ANGL-INF-1624	Perform immediate action for an M249 squad automatic weapon	4-41
ANGL-INF-1625	Load an M203 grenade launcher leaf sight	4-41
ANGL-INF-1626	Zero an M203 grenade launcher leaf sight	4-42
ANGL-INF-1627	Zero an M203 grenade launcher quadrant sight	4-43
ANGL-INF-1628	Perform M203 grenade launcher day qualification	4-43
ANGL-INF-1629	Engage targets at unknown distances with the M203	4-44

	grenade launcher	
ANGL-INF-1630	Qualify with an M203 grenade launcher at night	4-45
ANGL-INF-1631	Operate the M240g medium machinegun	4-46
ANGL-JUMP-1700	Perform pre-jump training	4-48
ANGL-JUMP-1701	Prepare individual combat equipment for parachute operations	4-49
ANGL-JUMP-1702	Don main parachute, reserve parachute and combat equipment for parachute operations	4-49
ANGL-JUMP-1703	Plan for the conduct of parachute operations	4-50
ANGL-JUMP-1704	Prepare for the conduct of parachute operations	4-51
ANGL-JUMP-1705	Conduct a parachute operation utilizing current and approved static line parachute	4-51
	2000 LEVEL	
ANGL-CMDC-2201	Install and operate man pack VHF system	4-53
ANGL-CMDC-2202	Install and operate man pack HF system	4-53
ANGL-CMDC-2203	Install and operate man pack UHF system	4-54
ANGL-CMDC-2204	Install and operate man pack Satellite system	4-55
ANGL-CMDC-2205	Erect OE-254	4-56
ANGL-CMDC-2206	Erect long range HF antenna	4-56
ANGL-CMDC-2207	Construct field expedient antenna	4-57
ANGL-CMDC-2208	Install and operate AN/GRA-39	4-58
ANGL-CMDC-2209	Install and operate OK-648	4-58
ANGL-CMDC-2210	Operate CYZ-10	4-59
ANGL-CMDC-2211	Install and operate power supply	4-60
ANGL-CMDC-2212	Install and operate vehicle mounted VHF system	4-60
ANGL-CMDC-2213	Install and operate vehicle mounted HF system	4-61
ANGL-CMDC-2214	Install and operate vehicle mounted UHF system	4-62
ANGL-CMDC-2215	Install and operate vehicle mounted satellite system	4-62
ANGL-CMDC-2216	Install and operate field telephone	4-63
ANGL-CMDC-2217	Install and operate COMSEC equipment	4-63
ANGL-CMDC-2218	Ground equipment	4-64
ANGL-CMDC-2219	Troubleshoot communications equipment	4-65
ANGL-CMDC-2220	Camouflage communications equipment	4-65
ANGL-CMDC-2221	Embark communications equipment	4-66
ANGL-CMDC-2222	Implement CIS plans	4-67
ANGL-CMDC-2223	Establish, enter, and leave a communications net	4-67
ANGL-CMDC-2224	Maintain circuit Log	4-68
ANGL-CMDC-2225	Prepare standard message format	4-69
ANGL-CMDC-2226	Prepare free text message	4-69
ANGL-CMDC-2227	Transmit message by voice and data	4-70
ANGL-CMDC-2228	Receive message by voice and data	4-71
ANGL-CMDC-2229	Perform COMSEC procedure	4-72
ANGL-CMDC-2230	Utilize numeral cipher/authentication system	4-72
ANGL-CMDC-2231	Conduct remedial electronic protection measure	4-74
ANGL-CMDC-2232	Implement Emergency Action Plan (EAP)	4-74
ANGL-CMDC-2233	Perform Preventive Maintenance and Operational checks on communications equipment	4-75
ANGL-CMDC-2234	Determine MEPC support requirements	4-76

ANGL-CMDC-2235	Develop single channel radio plan	4-76
ANGL-CMDC-2236	Develop UHF satellite plan	4-77
ANGL-CMDC-2237	Conduct propagation prediction	4-78
ANGL-CMDC-2238	Draft Satellite Access Request	4-78
ANGL-CMDC-2239	Select radio system site	4-79
ANGL-CMDC-2240	Supervise installation of field expedient antennas	4-79
ANGL-CMDC-2241	Supervise installation of radio system	4-80
ANGL-CMDC-2242	Supervise the execution of CIS plan	4-81
ANGL-CMDC-2243	Draft a CIS plan	4-81
ANGL-CMDC-2244	Manage CIS administrative function	4-82
ANGL-CMDC-2245	Assist commander and staff of CIS plan	4-83
ANGL-CMDC-2246	Validate single radio plan	4-83
ANGL-CMDC-2247	Perform C2 system planning	4-84
ANGL-CMDC-2248	Supervise the execution of radio plan	4-84
ANGL-CMDC-2249	Direct CIS control operation	4-85
ANGL-CMDC-2250	Supervise the employment of satellite system	4-85
ANGL-CMDC-2251	Supervise execution of CIS plans and orders	4-86
ANGL-CMDC-2252	Enforce adherence to COMSEC procedures	4-86
ANGL-CMDC-2253	Inspect functional areas	4-87
ANGL-CMDC-2254	Write a plan for C2S support of a MAGTF element	4-88
ANGL-FP-2301	Practice Individual preventive medicine countermeasures	4-89
ANGL-FP-2302	Perform first aid to clear an object stuck in the throat of a conscious casualty	4-89
ANGL-FP-2303	Perform rescue breathing	4-89
ANGL-FP-2304	Perform first aid for bleeding	4-90
ANGL-FP-2305	Perform first aid for an open chest wound	4-91
ANGL-FP-2306	Perform first aid for an open abdominal wound	4-91
ANGL-FP-2307	Perform first aid for an open head wound	4-92
ANGL-FP-2308	Perform first aid to prevent or control shock	4-92
ANGL-FP-2309	Perform first aid for a suspected fracture	4-93
ANGL-FP-2310	Immobilize a suspected spinal injury	4-94
ANGL-FP-2311	Perform first aid for burns	4-94
ANGL-FP-2312	Perform first aid for heat injuries	4-95
ANGL-FP-2313	Perform first aid for cold injuries	4-95
ANGL-FP-2314	Administer first aid to a chemical agent casualty	4-96
ANGL-FP-2315	Transport a casualty	4-97
ANGL-FP-2316	Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock	4-97
ANGL-FP-2317	Measure and monitor a casualty's pulse	4-98
ANGL-FP-2318	Measure and monitor a casualty's respirations	4-98
ANGL-FP-2319	Apply a splint to a fractured limb	4-99
ANGL-FP-2320	Insert an oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty	4-99
ANGL-FP-2321	Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties	4-101
ANGL-FP-2322	Identify a casualty with combat stress	4-101
ANGL-FP-2323	Evaluate the casualty	4-102
ANGL-FSPT-2401	Select an observation post and prepare to use it	4-103
ANGL-FSPT-2402	Locate observer position	4-103

ANGL-FSPT-2403	Locate observer position during movement using manual methods	4-104
ANGL-FSPT-2404	Locate observer position in a mobile environment	4-104
ANGL-FSPT-2405	Locate observer position during a terrain walk	4-105
ANGL-FSPT-2406	Navigate from one point on the ground to another point, mounted	4-106
ANGL-FSPT-2407	Self-locate with a laser rangefinder	4-106
ANGL-FSPT-2408	Orient a map using a declinated compass	4-107
ANGL-FSPT-2409	Perform navigation procedures with a global positioning system receiver	4-107
ANGL-FSPT-2410	Determine a position with a global positioning system receiver in the averaging mode	4-108
ANGL-FSPT-2411	Prepare a visibility diagram	4-108
ANGL-FSPT-2412	Construct a terrain sketch	4-109
ANGL-FSPT-2413	Place the observed fire (OF) fan on a map	4-109
ANGL-FSPT-2414	Select and locate registration points	4-110
ANGL-FSPT-2415	Measure angular deviation with your hand	4-110
ANGL-FSPT-2416	Determine the elevation of a point on the ground using a map	4-111
ANGL-FSPT-2417	Locate targets by all methods	4-112
ANGL-FSPT-2418	Locate a target by grid coordinates	4-113
ANGL-FSPT-2419	Locate a target by polar plot	4-113
ANGL-FSPT-2420	Locate a target by shift from a known point	4-114
ANGL-FSPT-2421	Maintain proficiency in combat identification	4-115
ANGL-FSPT-2422	Conduct a fire for effect mission	4-115
ANGL-FSPT-2423	Conduct an adjust fire mission	4-116
ANGL-FSPT-2424	Conduct a destruction mission	4-116
ANGL-FSPT-2425	Conduct two fire missions simultaneously	4-117
ANGL-FSPT-2426	Conduct a danger close fire mission	4-118
ANGL-FSPT-2427	Conduct a mission on a moving target	4-118
ANGL-FSPT-2428	Conduct a quick smoke mission	4-119
ANGL-FSPT-2429	Conduct a suppression mission on a planned target	4-120
ANGL-FSPT-2430	Conduct an immediate suppression mission	4-120
ANGL-FSPT-2431	Conduct an immediate smoke mission	4-121
ANGL-FSPT-2432	Conduct an illumination mission	4-121
ANGL-FSPT-2433	Conduct a coordinated illumination mission	4-122
ANGL-FSPT-2434	Conduct a DPICM mission	4-123
ANGL-FSPT-2435	Conduct a suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD) fire mission	4-123
ANGL-FSPT-2436	Adjust final protective fires	4-124
ANGL-FSPT-2437	Request fire on irregularly shaped targets	4-124
ANGL-FSPT-2438	Conduct a mission using creeping fire procedures	4-125
ANGL-FSPT-2439	Conduct emergency observer procedures	4-126
ANGL-FSPT-2440	Process an area fire mission with a forward entry device	4-126
ANGL-FSPT-2441	Process special fire missions with a forward entry device	4-127
ANGL-FSPT-2442	Conduct a precision registration, quick and time	4-128
ANGL-FSPT-2443	Conduct a high burst (HB) or mean-point-of-impact (MPI) registration	4-128
ANGL-FSPT-2444	Conduct an abbreviated registration	4-129

ANGL-FSPT-2445	Conduct a registration with a laser	4-129
ANGL-FSPT-2446	Conduct a naval surface fire support (NSFS) mission	4-130
ANGL-FSPT-2447	Conduct an illumination mission with naval surface fire support (NSFS)	4-131
ANGL-FSPT-2448	Conduct a coordinated illumination mission with Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-131
ANGL-FSPT-2449	Conduct a simultaneous target mission with Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-132
ANGL-FSPT-2450	Conduct a danger close fire mission with Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-132
ANGL-FSPT-2451	Conduct a Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) fire mission using Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-133
ANGL-FSPT-2452	Conduct a new target shift mission with Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-134
ANGL-FSPT-2453	Conduct a fresh target shift mission with Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-134
ANGL-FSPT-2454	Record a naval surface fire support target as a target	4-135
ANGL-FSPT-2455	Re-fire a recorded target with Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS)	4-136
ANGL-FSPT-2456	Prepare/submit standard shelling, mortaring, and bombing report	4-136
ANGL-FSPT-2457	Perform crater analysis for low-angle craters	4-137
ANGL-FSPT-2458	Perform crater analysis for high-angle craters	4-137
ANGL-FSCC-2500	Provide input to MAGTF/component level targeting board	4-139
ANGL-FSCC-2501	Plan fire support for offensive operations	4-139
ANGL-FSCC-2502	Coordinate/prepare the fire support portion of Annex C (Operations) and the Fire Support Appendix (Appendix 19) of the Maneuver Operations Order (OPORD)	4-140
ANGL-FSCC-2503	Brief the capabilities and limitations of Naval Gunfire Support for an Amphibious Operation	4-141
ANGL-FSCC-2504	Advise the maneuver commander on Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs)	4-142
ANGL-FSCC-2505	Maintain information on Fire Support Status Chart/Digital Display	4-142
ANGL-FSCC-2506	Process a Preplanned Close Air Support (CAS) Request	4-143
ANGL-FSCC-2507	Coordinate fires across boundaries	4-144
ANGL-FSCC-2508	Consolidate/process Forward Observer's (FO) lists of targets	4-144
ANGL-FSCC-2509	Inform supported maneuver commander of the field artillery's tactical missions and corresponding artillery fire plan to support the scheme of maneuver	4-145
ANGL-FSCC-2510	Prepare the fire support capability overlay in the fire support coordination center (FSCC)	4-146
ANGL-FSCC-2511	Develop and execute a quick fire support plan	4-146
ANGL-FSCC-2512	Locate defilade and observable areas from visibility diagrams	4-147
ANGL-FSCC-2513	Prepare a Target Bulletin (TARBUL)	4-148

ANGL-FSCC-2514	Evaluate targeting information	4-148
ANGL-FSCC-2515	Pass fire support information to lower, adjacent and higher field artillery elements (voice and automated)	4-149
ANGL-FSCC-2516	Advise the supported unit of friendly and enemy fire support capabilities and limitations	4-150
ANGL-FSCC-2517	Coordinate a request for a preplanned close air support (CAS) mission	4-150
ANGL-FSCC-2518	Integrate company organic indirect fire weapons into fire support plan	4-151
ANGL-FSCC-2519	Monitor /coordinate request for naval surface fire support (NSFS)	4-151
ANGL-FSCC-2520	Plan fire support for defensive operations	4-152
ANGL-FSCC-2521	Advise the maneuver commander on the employment of available target acquisition assets, their capabilities and limitations	4-153
ANGL-FSCC-2522	Post information on fire support situation map in the FSCC/COC	4-154
ANGL-FSCC-2523	Analyze targets to determine precedence and types and quantities of fire to be used for engaging targets	4-155
ANGL-FSCC-2524	Take action upon receipt of an airspace coordination order (ACO)	4-155
ANGL-FSCC-2525	Plan/coordinate fire support to suppress enemy air defense (SEAD)	4-156
ANGL-FSCC-2526	Coordinate a request for immediate close air support (CAS)	4-156
ANGL-INF-2601	Conduct reaction drills with an M16/M4 service rifle	4-158
ANGL-INF-2602	Zero a night vision sight to an M16/M4 service rifle	4-158
ANGL-INF-2603	Engage targets with an M16/M4 service rifle using a night vision sight	4-159
ANGL-INF-2604	Zero an infrared aiming light to an M16/M4 service rifle	4-160
ANGL-INF-2605	Engage targets with an M16/M4 service rifle using an infrared aiming light	4-160
ANGL-INF-2606	Zero a target pointer illuminator/aiming light to an M16/M4 service rifle	4-161
ANGL-INF-2607	Engage targets with an M16/M4 service rifle using a target pointer illuminator/aiming light	4-162
ANGL-INF-2608	Execute ten-meter bipod firing exercise with the M240g medium machinegun	4-163
ANGL-INF-2609	Execute a ten-meter tripod firing exercise with the M240g medium machinegun	4-164
ANGL-INF-2610	Clear a hallway	4-164
ANGL-INF-2611	Tactically move to the objective	4-165
ANGL-INF-2612	Engage limited exposure targets with the service rifle	4-166
ANGL-INF-2613	Drink from a canteen while wearing an M40 field protective mask with hood	4-167
ANGL-INF-2614	Insert via helicopter	4-167
ANGL-INF-2615	Locate positions in a mobile environment	4-168
ANGL-INF-2616	Conduct patrol rehearsals	4-169

ANGL-INF-2617	Operate an M2 heavy machine gun	4-169
ANGL-INF-2618	Execute a 10 meter tripod firing exercise with the M2 heavy machine gun	4-170
ANGL-INF-2619	Control patrol movement	4-170
ANGL-INF-2620	Conduct patrol inspections	4-171
ANGL-INF-2621	Employ and recover M18A1 claymore mine	4-171
ANGL-INF-2622	Employ an M67 fragmentation grenade	4-172
ANGL-INF-2623	Execute immediate action drills	4-172
ANGL-INF-2624	Transmit an NBC-1 report	4-173
ANGL-INF-2625	Navigate from one point on the ground to another point	4-173
ANGL-INF-2626	Negotiate an improvised explosive device (IED)	4-174
ANGL-INF-2627	Evacuate an objective	4-175
ANGL-INF-2628	Engage stationary target(s) with the service rifle	4-175
ANGL-INF-2629	Conduct emergency evacuation	4-176
ANGL-INF-2630	Perform individual decontamination	4-177
ANGL-INF-2631	Perform self aid for a nerve agent	4-178
ANGL-INF-2632	Conduct objective compromise procedures	4-179
ANGL-INF-2633	Engage multiple targets with the service rifle	4-179
ANGL-INF-2634	Clear a stairwell/ladderwell	4-180
ANGL-INF-2635	Engage moving targets with the service rifle	4-181
ANGL-INF-2636	Engage targets during low light and darkness with the M16/M4 service rifle	4-182
ANGL-INF-2637	Don personnel protective equipment to MOPP lvl 4	4-183
ANGL-INF-2638	Prepare patrol routes and overlays	4-183
ANGL-INF-2639	Prepare and issue a patrol order and order annexes	4-184
ANGL-INF-2640	Respond to a chemical agent attack	4-185
ANGL-INF-2641	Direct actions for a tripped trigger event	4-186
ANGL-INF-2642	Conduct MOPP gear exchange	4-186
ANGL-INF-2643	Enter and exit friendly lines via foot movement	4-187
ANGL-INF-2644	Direct immediate action drills	4-187
ANGL-INF-2645	Clear an enclosure	4-188
ANGL-JUMP-2700	Perform pre-jump training for the intentional water jump	4-190
ANGL-LSN-2900	Be familiar with geography of likely allied/coalition operations area	4-191
ANGL-LSN-2901	Be familiar with order of battle of a likely allied/coalition partner	4-191
ANGL-LSN-2902	Develop basic language skills appropriate to likely allied/coalition partner	4-192
ANGL-LSN-2903	Be familiar weapons/munitions capabilities of all U.S. assets	4-193
ANGL-LSN-2904	Have knowledge of joint fire support assets	4-193
ANGL-LSN-2905	Conduct training on allied/coalition visual identification	4-194
ANGL-LSN-2906	Be familiar with likely supported allied/coalition fire support and military capabilities	4-195
ANGL-LSN-2907	Be familiar with units culture and basic language	4-195

4040. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS (1000 LEVEL)

FUNCTIONAL AREA: FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION

ANGL-FSCC-1500: BUILD A SCHEDULE OF FIRES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal school

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Description: Placing targets in a timed sequence to support scheme and maneuver. All targets will be assigned an indirect fire system for engagement. This can be done manually (voice) or digitally (automated system).

Condition: Given an operational automated System, Operational Facility (OPFAC)/ scheduling worksheet, operations order, target list, commander's guidance, and references.

Standard: The Marine must be able to schedule a series fire plan or group that supports the scheme and maneuver.

Performance Steps:

1. Automated system-As per the automated system user manual.
 2. Manual-Fill out scheduling worksheet correctly.
-

ANGL-FSCC-1501: TAKE ACTION ON RECEIPT AND DISSEMINATION OF AN AIRSPACE COORDINATION ORDER (ACO)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal school

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief

Description: Supervise the receipt and dissemination of ACO utilizing available automated systems (digital) or manually (voice).

Condition: Given an operational automated system Operational Facility (OPFAC), radio, operations order, Airspace Coordination Order (ACO), commander's guidance, and references.

Standard: The Marine must be able to understand all information being received and disseminate it out to the appropriate agencies (voice or by automated system).

Performance Steps:

1. Automated system-As per the automated system user manual.
 2. Manual-Per the SOP.
-

ANGL-FSCC-1502: TAKE ACTION ON RECEIPT AND DISSEMINATION OF AN AIR TASKING ORDER

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal school

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief

Description: The Marine takes action on the receipt and dissemination of the ATO.

Condition: Given an operational automated system Operational Facility (OPFAC), radio, operations order, Air Tasking Order (ATO), commander's guidance, and references.

Standard: The Marine must be able to understand all information being received and disseminate it out to the appropriate agencies (voice or by automated system).

Performance Steps:

1. Automated system-As per the automated system user manual.
 2. Manual-Per the SOP
-

FUNCTIONAL AREA: INFANTRY

ANGL-INF-1600: ORIENT A MAP USING A DECLINATED LENSATIC COMPASS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal school

Billets: All

Condition:

Given a map and a lensatic compass

Standard:

Accurately orient the map.

Performance Steps:

Per the Reference

References:

FM 21-26, Map Reading and Land Navigation

Support Requirements:

Map and Compass

ANGL-INF-1601: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE FOR M9 SERVICE PISTOL

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an M9 service pistol, cleaning gear, and lubricant.

Standard:

Per the reference.

Performance Steps:

1. Clear the pistol by placing it in Condition 4.
2. Return the slide fully forward.
3. Hold the pistol in the right hand with the muzzle slightly elevated, with the forefinger press disassembly lever release button and with the thumb rotate the disassembly lever downward until it.
4. Pull the slide and barrel assembly forward and remove.
5. Compress the recoil spring and spring guide, while at the same time lifting and removing the recoil spring and spring guide.
6. Separate the recoil spring from the spring guide.

7. Push in on the locking block plunger while pushing the barrel forward. Lift and remove the locking block and barrel assembly from the slide.
8. Grasp the magazine firmly with the floor plate up and the back of the magazine tube against the palm of the hand.
9. Release the floor plate by pushing down on the floor plate retainer stud in the center of the floor plate, while at the same time sliding the floor plate forward for a short distance using the thumb.
10. While maintaining the magazine spring pressure with the thumb, remove the floor plate from the magazine.
11. Remove the floor plate retainer and magazine spring and follower from the magazine tube.
12. Remove floor plate retainer from the magazine spring.
13. Inspect slide assembly for free movement of decocking/safety
14. Ensure rear sight is not loose.
15. Check for cracks in locking block retaining slot.
16. Inspect bore and chamber for pitting or obstructions.
17. Check locking block plunger for free movement of locking block.
18. Inspect locking lugs and barrel lugs for cracks and burrs.
19. Inspect recoil spring for damage.
20. Inspect recoil spring guide for straightness and smoothness.
21. Ensure recoil spring guide is free of cracks and burrs.
22. Inspect receiver assembly for bends, chips and cracks.
23. Check slide stop for free movement.
24. Magazine catch assembly for free movement.
25. Check guide rails for excessive wear, burrs, cracks or chips.
26. Check magazine spring and follower for damage.
27. Inspect the lips of the magazine for cracks, burrs, dents, and bends.
28. Remove excess dirt from the magazine.
29. Clean the slide assembly with a cloth. For excessive dirt or carbon buildup, use a soft brush and CLP.
30. Ensure the decocking/safety lever, breech face, slide guides, and extractor are free of excess dirt and residue.
31. Wipe slide assembly dry with a cloth and apply a light coat of CLP.
32. Using a cleaning rod, insert a cleaning patch soaked with CLP into the chamber end of the barrel and push out the muzzle to remove residue and carbon deposits.
33. Repeatedly insert a bore brush into the chamber end of the barrel, making sure it completely clears the muzzle before it is pulled back through the bore.
34. Wipe loose carbon deposits from bore with a clean patch soaked with CLP.
35. Dry the barrel by repeatedly pushing a swab through the bore.
36. Clean the locking block with a soft brush.
37. Apply a light coat of CLP to the barrel bore and chamber area.
38. Lubricate the exterior surfaces of the barrel and locking block.
39. Clean the recoil spring and recoil spring guide using CLP and a soft brush or cloth.
40. Apply a light coat of CLP to the recoil spring and recoil spring guide.
41. Wipe the receiver assembly clean with a cloth and then apply a light coat of CLP.
42. Clean the magazine tube and follower with CLP and a cloth.
43. Clean the magazine spring, floor plate retainer, and floor plate with a cloth and then apply a light coat of CLP.
44. Grasp the slide with the bottom facing up and with the other hand grasp the barrel assembly with the locking block facing up.
45. Insert the muzzle of the barrel assembly into the forward open end of the slide, while at the same time lowering the rear of the barrel assembly by aligning the extractor cutout with the extractor.

46. Insert the recoil spring onto the recoil spring guide.
47. Insert the end of the recoil spring and recoil spring guide into the slide recoil spring housing, while at the same time compressing the recoil spring and lower the spring guide until fully seated onto the locking block cutaway.
48. Grasp the slide and barrel assembly, sights up, and align the slide onto the receiver assembly guide rails.
49. Push until the rear of the slide is a short distance beyond the rear of the receiver assembly and hold. At the same time, rotate the disassembly latch lever upward.
50. Insert the follower into the top coil of the magazine spring.
51. Insert the magazine spring with follower into the magazine tube.
52. Turn the magazine bottom up with the back side against the palm of the hand.
53. Attach and center the floor plate retainer to the bottom spring coil.
54. Push and hold the magazine spring and floor plate retainer down, while at the same time sliding the floor plate over the side walls until fully seated.
55. Insert the magazine into the magazine well of the pistol.
56. Depress the slide stop and ensure the slide goes home.
57. Retract the slide and release it. Ensure the magazine follower should push up on the slide stop, locking the slide to the rear.
58. Depress the magazine release button allowing the magazine to fall free.
59. Ensure the decocking/safety lever is in the SAFE position. Depress the slide stop allowing the slide to return fully forward and ensure the hammer falls to the full forward position.
60. Squeeze and release the trigger. Ensure the firing pin block moves up and down and that the hammer does not move.
61. Place the decocking/safety lever in the fire position.
62. Squeeze the trigger and ensure the hammer cocks and falls.
63. Squeeze trigger and hold to the rear. Manually retract and release the slide while holding the trigger to the rear. Release the trigger. A click will be heard and the hammer does not fall.
64. Squeeze the trigger and the hammer will fall.

References:

TM 1005A-10/1-Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

Support Requirements:

Equipment: Service Pistol

ANGL-INF-1602: LOAD AN M9 SERVICE PISTOL

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an M9 service pistol and ammunition, load the weapon while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

The weapon is prepared for firing, Condition 1.

Performance Steps:

1. Load a magazine with 9mm ammunition.
2. Insert magazine into the weapon.
3. Chamber a round.

References:

FM 21-2-Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1

ANGL-INF-1603: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M9 SERVICE PISTOL

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M9 service pistol, 23 rounds of ammunition, and stationary targets from 3 to 25 yards, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

70% of hits on target.

Performance Steps:

1. From the holster, with a magazine of 8 rounds, fire 2 rounds from the standing to a covered prone position at center mass of an E-silhouette from the 25-yard line in a time limit of 8 seconds, make a Condition 1 weapon and re-holster.
2. From the holster, fire 2 rounds from the standing to a covered prone position at center mass of an E-silhouette from the 25-yard line in a time limit of 8 seconds, make a Condition 1 weapon and re-holster.
3. From the holster, fire 2 rounds from the standing to a covered kneeling position, strong side, at center mass of an E-silhouette from the 15-yard line in a time limit of 6 seconds, make a Condition 1 weapon and re-holster.
4. From the holster, fire 2 rounds from the standing to a covered kneeling position, weak side, at center mass of an E-silhouette from the 15-yard line in a time limit of 6.5 seconds, make a Condition 1 weapon and re-holster.
5. From the holster, with a magazine of 7 rounds, fire 2 rounds, 4 times, from the standing position at center mass of an E-silhouette from the 10-yard line in a time limit of 3.5 seconds per drill. Combat reload with a magazine of 8 rounds after the 6th shot, fire the remaining 2 rounds, make a Condition 1 weapon and re-holster.
6. From the holster, fire 3 rounds from the standing position, 2 rounds at center mass and 1 round at the head of an E-silhouette from the 10-yard line in a time limit of 6 seconds, make a Condition 1 weapon and re-holster.
7. From the holster, fire 2 rounds using the double tap technique from the standing position at center mass of an E-silhouette from the 7-yard line in a time limit of 3 seconds, make a Condition 1 weapon and re-holster.
8. From the holster, fire 2 rounds using the hammer technique from the standing position at center mass of an E-silhouette from the 3-yard line in a time limit of 2.5 seconds, make a Condition 4 weapon and

References:

FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A363-Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882 (23)

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17571
Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification Course

ANGL-INF-1604: PERFORM IMMEDIATE ACTION FOR AN M9 SERVICE PISTOL

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M9 service pistol and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

The weapon is returned to action.

Performance Steps:

1. Tap the bottom of the magazine to ensure it is seated.
2. Rack the slide to the rear and release.
3. Aim the pistol and fire.

References:

TM 1005A-10/1-Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

FM 21-2-Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17571
Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification Course

ANGL-INF-1605: RELOAD AN M9 SERVICE PISTOL

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an M9 and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

The weapon is returned to firing condition.

Performance Steps:

1. Press the magazine release button.
2. Remove the empty magazine from the pistol and retain it.
3. Insert a full magazine into the pistol until it is fully seated.
4. Pull the slide fully to the rear and release or press down on the-slide stop to allow the slide to move forward.

References:

TM 1005A-10/1-Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
FM 21-2-Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1

ANGL-INF-1606: UNLOAD AN M9 SERVICE PISTOL

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M9 service pistol, ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

The weapon is placed in Condition 4.

Performance Steps:

1. Place the de-cocking/safety lever in the SAFE position.
2. Remove the magazine from the pistol and retain it.
3. Pull the slide to the rear.
4. Visually and physically inspect the chamber, ensuring the chamber is empty and no ammunition is present.
5. Release the slide allowing it to go forward on an empty chamber.

References:

TM 1005A-10/1-Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
FM 21-2-Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1

ANGL-INF-1607: INSPECT AN M9 SERVICE PISTOL

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given a M9 service pistol, cleaning gear, and lubricant.

Standard:

IAW reference.

Performance Steps:

1. Ensure the weapon is clear.
2. Hold the pistol in the right hand with the muzzle slightly elevated, with the forefinger press disassembly lever release button and with the thumb rotate the disassembly lever downward until it locks.
3. Pull the slide and barrel assembly forward and remove.
4. Compress the recoil spring and spring guide, while at the same time lifting and removing the recoil spring and spring guide.
5. Separate the recoil spring from the spring guide.
6. Push in on the locking block plunger while pushing the barrel forward. Lift and remove the locking block and barrel assembly from the slide.
7. Grasp the magazine firmly with the floor plate up and the back of the magazine tube against the palm of the hand.
8. Release the floor plate by pushing down on the floor plate retainer stud in the center of the floor plate, while at the same time sliding the floor plate forward for a short distance using the thumb.
9. While maintaining the magazine spring pressure with the thumb, remove the floor plate from the magazine.
10. Remove the floor plate retainer and magazine spring and follower from the magazine tube.
11. Remove floor plate retainer from the magazine spring.
12. Inspect slide assembly for free movement of decocking/safety.
13. Ensure rear sight is not loose.
14. Check for cracks in locking block retaining slot.
15. Inspect bore and chamber for pitting or obstructions.
16. Check locking block plunger for free movement of locking block.
17. Inspect locking lugs and barrel lugs for cracks and burrs.
18. Inspect recoil spring for damage.
19. Inspect recoil spring guide for straightness and smoothness.
20. Ensure recoil spring guide is free of cracks and burrs.
21. Inspect receiver assembly for bends, chips and cracks.
22. Check slide stop for free movement.
23. Magazine catch assembly for free movement.
24. Check guide rails for excessive wear, burrs, cracks or chips.
25. Check magazine spring and follower for damage.
26. Inspect the lips of the magazine for cracks, burrs, dents, and bends.
27. Inspect the magazine for excessive dirt.
28. Inspect slide assembly for excessive dirt and carbon.
29. Inspect the decocking/safety lever, breech face, slide guides, and extractor for excess dirt and residue.
30. Inspect barrel and chamber area for residue and carbon deposits.
31. Inspect bore for carbon deposits.
32. Inspect the locking block for carbon deposits.
33. Inspect the recoil spring and recoil spring guide for excessive dirt.
34. Inspect the receiver assembly for excessive dirt and carbon deposits.
35. Inspect the magazine tube and follower for excessive dirt and carbon deposits.
36. Inspect the magazine spring, floor plate retainer, and floor plate for excessive dirt and carbon deposits.
37. Grasp the slide with the bottom facing up and with the other hand grasp the barrel assembly with the locking block facing up.
38. Insert the muzzle of the barrel assembly into the forward open end of the slide, while at the same time lowering the rear of the barrel assembly by aligning the extractor cutout with the extractor.

39. Insert the recoil spring onto the recoil spring guide.
40. Insert the end of the recoil spring and recoil spring guide into the slide recoil spring housing, while at the same time compressing the recoil spring and lower the spring guide until fully seated onto the locking block cutaway.
41. Grasp the slide and barrel assembly, sights up, and align the slide onto the receiver assembly guide rails.
42. Push until the rear of the slide is a short distance beyond the rear of the receiver assembly and hold. At the same time, rotate the disassembly latch lever upward.
43. Insert the follower into the top coil of the magazine spring.
44. Insert the magazine spring with follower into the magazine tube.
45. Turn the magazine bottom up with the back side against the palm of the hand.
46. Attach and center the floor plate retainer to the bottom spring coil.
47. Push and hold the magazine spring and floor plate retainer down, while at the same time sliding the floor plate over the side walls until fully seated.
48. Insert the magazine into the magazine well of the pistol.
49. Depress the slide stop and ensure the slide goes home.
50. Retract the slide and release it. Ensure the magazine follower should push up on the slide stop, locking the slide to the rear.
51. Depress the magazine release button allowing the magazine to fall free.
52. Ensure the decocking/safety lever is in the SAFE position. Depress the slide stop allowing the slide to return fully forward and ensure the hammer falls to the full forward position.
53. Squeeze and release the trigger. Ensure the firing pin block moves up and down and that the hammer does not move.
54. Place the decocking/safety lever in the fire position.
55. Squeeze the trigger and ensure the hammer cocks and falls.
56. Squeeze trigger and hold to the rear. Manually retract and release the slide while holding the trigger to the rear. Release the trigger. A click will be heard and the hammer does not fall.
57. Squeeze the trigger and the hammer will fall.

References:

TM 1005A-10/1-Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9

ANGL-INF-1608: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE FOR AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, cleaning gear, and lubricant.

Standard:

In accordance with TM 05538C-10/1A and TM 05538D/10012B-12/1.

Performance Steps:

1. Clear the rifle.

2. Unsnap the sling.
3. Place the rifle on the butt stock, press down on the slip ring, and remove the hand guards.
4. Push the takedown pin as far as it will go and pivot the upper receiver from the lower receiver.
5. Push the receiver pivot pin and separate the upper and lower receivers.
6. Pull back on the charging handle and bolt carrier to remove the bolt carrier group.
7. Remove the charging handle.
8. Remove the firing pin retaining pin.
9. Put the bolt assembly in the locked position.
10. Drop the firing pin out of the rear of the bolt carrier.
11. Remove the bolt cam pin and then remove the bolt assembly from the carrier.
12. Remove the extractor pin and then remove the extractor and spring.
13. Press in on the buffer, depress retainer, and release the buffer. Then remove the buffer and the action spring.
14. Swab out the bore with a patch moistened with CLP.
15. Pull a bore brush through the bore and out the muzzle several times.
16. Pull a patch moistened with CLP through the bore and out the muzzle several times.
17. Thoroughly clean all areas of powder fouling on the upper receiver with CLP to include the chamber, locking lugs, and the gas tube.
18. Thoroughly clean the bolt carrier group with CLP to include the outer and inner surfaces, carrier key, firing pin recess and firing pin, firing pin hole, locking lugs, ejector, and areas behind the bolt ring and upper lip of extractor.
19. Thoroughly clean all areas of powder fouling, corrosion, and dirt on the lower receiver group to include the trigger mechanism, buffer, action spring, and inside lower receiver extension.
20. Inspect the bolt for cracks, fractures, and pits.
21. Inspect the firing pin to ensure it is not bent, cracked, or blunted.
22. Inspect the firing pin retaining pin to ensure it is not bent or badly worn.
23. Inspect the cam pin to ensure it is not cracked or chipped.
24. Inspect the extractor and extractor spring to ensure it is not chipped or broken and that the rubber insert is inside the extractor spring.
25. Lightly lubricate the inside of the upper receiver, bore and chamber, outer surfaces of barrel and front sight, and the surfaces under the hand guard with CLP.
26. Apply several drops of CLP to the front sight detent and depress several times to work the CLP into the spring.
27. Generously lube the bolt to include the cam pin area, bolt rings, and the outside of the bolt body with CLP. Use only a light coat of CLP on the firing pin recess of the bolt.
28. Lightly lube the firing pin, charging handle, and inner and outer surfaces of the bolt carrier with CLP.
29. Generously lube the slide and cam pin area of the bolt carrier with CLP.
30. Lightly lube the inside lower receiver extension, buffer, and action spring with CLP.
31. Generously lube the takedown and pivot pins, detents, and the moving parts inside of the lower receiver and their pins.
32. Apply several drops of CLP to the moving parts of the adjustable rear sight to include the elevation knob, elevation screw shaft, windage knob, windage screw, and detent holes.
33. Ensure the correct windage and battle sight zero is reset on the weapon.
34. Insert action spring and buffer.

35. Insert extractor and spring, and then push in the extractor pin.
36. Slide bolt into carrier and replace the bolt cam pin.
37. Drop in and seat the firing pin.
38. Pull bolt out and replace the firing pin retaining pin.
39. Engage, then push the charging handle part way.
40. Slide in the bolt carrier group, then push the charging handle and bolt carrier group together.
41. Join the upper and lower receivers and engage the receiver pivot pin.
42. Close the upper and lower receiver groups and push in the takedown pin.
43. Place the rifle on the butt stock and press down on the slip ring. Then install the hand guards and release the ring.
44. Snap on the sling.
45. Pull the charging handle to the rear and release. Place the selector lever on SAFE, pull the trigger, and ensure the hammer does not fall.
46. Place the selector lever on Semi, pull the trigger and hold to the rear. Hammer should fall.
47. Pull the charging handle to the rear and release. Release the trigger and pull again. Hammer should fall.
48. Place the selector lever on Burst. Pull the charging handle to the rear and release.
49. Pull the trigger and hold to the rear. Hammer should fall.
50. Pull the charging handle to the rear 3 times and release. Release trigger and pull again. Hammer should fall.

References:

TM 05538C-23&P/2-RIFLE 5.56MM M16A2 W/E

TM 05538D/10012B-12/1-Operator's manual with component list M4

ANGL-INF-1609: LOAD AN M16/M4 SERIES SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

The weapon is prepared for firing, Condition 1.

Performance Steps:

1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition 4.
2. Withdraw the magazine from the magazine pouch.
3. Ensure the magazine is filled.
4. Fully insert magazine in the magazine well.
5. Tug downward on the magazine to ensure it is held in the rifle by the magazine catch.
6. Close the magazine pouch.
7. Pull the charging handle to the rear and release.
8. Close the ejection port cover.

References:

MCRP 3-01A-Rifle Marksmanship
TM 05538C-23&P/2-RIFLE 5.56MM M16A2 W/E
TM 05538D/10012B-12/1-Operator's manual with component list M4

ANGL-INF-1610: FIELD EXPEDIENT ZERO AN M16/M4 SERIES SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Description:

Field expedient zero an M16/M4 series service rifle

Condition:

Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle and ammunition, and a 36 yard BZO target, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

By achieving point of aim/point of impact.

Performance Steps:

1. Set rear sight elevation at 8/3.
2. Center the rear sight windage knob on the index line.
3. Flush the front sight post.
4. Ensure the small rear sight aperture is up.
5. Assume a prone position.
6. Assume a hasty sling.
7. Fire a 3 shot group.
8. Triangulate the shot group.
9. Make required elevation adjustments with the front sight post and required windage adjustments with the windage knob to center the shot group on the point of aim.
10. Repeat performance steps 7 through 9 until point of aim/point of impact is achieved.
11. Fire a 4 shot group to confirm zero.
12. Record battle sight zero on a piece of paper and place the paper in the butt stock for subsequent use.

References:

MCRP 3-01A-Rifle Marksmanship

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA4510

ANGL-INF-1611: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16/M4 SERIES SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an M16 or M4 service rifle, ammunition, a sector of fire, and twelve unknown distance, moving, and limited exposure targets from 50 to 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve a hit on 8 of 12 targets presented within one minute.

Performance Steps:

1. Place rifle in Condition 1.
2. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation of the assigned sector of fire.
3. Detect targets by searching and assessing the assigned sector of fire.
4. Present rifle from the ready.
5. Engage targets.
6. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
7. Place rifle on SAFE.

References:

MCRP 3-01A-Rifle Marksmanship

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA4512

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17520

Automated Field Fire (AFF) Range

ANGL-INF-1612: ENGAGE IMMEDIATE THREAT TARGETS WITH AN M16/M4 SERIES SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, ammunition, a sector of fire, and twelve stationary, moving, and limited exposure targets within 50 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve double hits on 9 of 12 targets presented.

Performance Steps:

1. Place rifle in Condition 1.
2. Place the large rear sight aperture (0-2) up.
3. Assume a standing firing position.
4. Detect targets by searching and assessing the assigned sector of fire.
5. Present rifle from the ready.

6. As the rifle is being presented, take the rifle off SAFE and place the trigger finger on the trigger.
7. When the front sight post intersects with the target, engage by firing 2 shots.
8. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
9. Place rifle on SAFE.

References:

MCRP 3-01A-Rifle Marksmanship

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA4560

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17520

Automated Field Fire (AFF) Range

ANGL-INF-1613: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE WEARING A FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an M16A2 service rifle, ammunition, a sector of fire, and twelve unknown distance, moving, and limited exposure targets, while wearing a fighting load and a field protective mask.

Standard:

Achieve a hit on 7 of 12 targets presented.

Performance Steps:

1. Don and clear the Field Protective Mask.
2. Place rifle in Condition 1.
3. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation of the assigned sector of fire.
4. Detect targets by searching and assessing the assigned sector of fire.
5. Present rifle from the ready.
6. Engage targets.
7. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
8. Place rifle on SAFE.

References:

MCRP 3-01A-Rifle Marksmanship

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA4512

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17520

Automated Field Fire (AFF) Range

ANGL-INF-1614: PERFORM IMMEDIATE ACTION FOR AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE.

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle which fails to fire and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Return the weapon to action.

Performance Steps:

1. Tap the bottom of the magazine to ensure it is seated.
2. Pull the charging handle to the rear and observe for ejected round.
3. Release the charging handle.
4. Sight in and attempt to fire.

References:

TM 05538D/10012B-12/1-Operator's manual with component list M4
MCRP 3-01A-Rifle Marksmanship
TM 05538C-23&P/2-RIFLE 5.56MM M16A2 W/E

ANGL-INF-1615: PERFORM REMEDIAL ACTION FOR AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle which fails to fire after immediate action and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Return the weapon to action.

Performance Steps:

1. Pull the charging handle to the rear, observe for ejected brass or round and then lock the bolt to the rear.
2. If brass round is ejected, go to step 9.
3. If no brass round is ejected, place rifle in Condition 4.
4. Remove the bolt carrier group.
5. Inspect the bore for an obstruction from the chamber end.
6. Insert a cleaning rod into the bore from the chamber end and clear any obstruction.
7. Insert a magazine.

8. Release the bolt by depressing the bolt catch.
9. Tap the forward assist.
10. Sight in and attempt to fire.

References:

MCRP 3-01A-Rifle Marksmanship
TM 05538D/10012B-12/1-Operator's manual with component list M4
TM 05538C-23&P/2-RIFLE 5.56MM M16A2 W/E

Support Requirements:

Ordinance: A060-Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199 (2)

ANGL-INF-1616: COMBAT RELOAD AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Reload while maintaining awareness of any threat.

Performance Steps:

1. Seek cover.
2. Draw the rifle in close to your body so you can see what you are doing and retain positive control of the magazine.
3. Press the magazine release button.
4. Remove the partially filled or empty magazine and retain it on your person, if time permits.
5. Withdraw a filled magazine from the magazine pouch.
6. Fully insert the filled magazine into the magazine well and tug downward on the magazine to ensure it is properly seated.
7. If needed, release or press the bolt catch to allow the bolt carrier to move forward or pull the charging handle fully to the rear and release.

References:

MCRP 3-01A-Rifle Marksmanship

Support Requirements:

Ordinance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA4530

ANGL-INF-1617: CLEAR AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Weapon is placed in Condition 4.

Performance Steps:

1. Place the weapon on SAFE.
2. Remove the magazine and retain.
3. Rotate the weapon until the ejection port is down.
4. Lock the bolt to the rear and observe that there is no round or brass in the chamber.
5. Release the charging handle and observe that the bolt moves forward on an empty chamber.
6. Close the ejection port cover.
7. Recover, inspect, and insert any ejected ammunition into the magazine.
8. Return the magazine to the magazine pouch and close the magazine pouch.

References:

MCRP 3-01A-Rifle Marksmanship

TM 05538D/10012B-12/1-Operator's manual with component list M4

TM 05538C-23&P/2-RIFLE 5.56MM M16A2 W/E

ANGL-INF-1618: MARK A SECTOR OF FIRE FOR AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE.

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M16A2 or M4 service rifle, an assigned sector of fire, an entrenching tool, and stakes, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

In accordance with FMFM 6-5.

Performance Steps:

1. Emplace aiming yoke aiming stake as the reference point for the rifle on the slip ring of the weapon.
2. Mark assigned sector of fire with limiting stakes that are stable enough to contain the erratic traversing of the weapon with the assigned sector.

References:

FMFM 6-5-Marine Rifle Squad

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17410

Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ANGL-INF-1619: INSPECT AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: Team Chiefs, Team leaders.

Condition:

Given either an M16A2 or M4 service rifle, cleaning gear, and lubricant.

Standard:

In accordance with TM 05538C-10/1A and TM 05538D/10012B-12/1.

Performance Steps:

1. Clear the rifle.
2. Unsnap the sling.
3. Place the rifle on the butt stock, press down on the slip ring, and remove the hand guards.
4. Push the takedown pin as far as it will go and pivot the upper receiver from the lower receiver.
5. Push the receiver pivot pin and separate the upper and lower receivers.
6. Pull back on the charging handle and bolt carrier to remove the bolt carrier group.
7. Remove the charging handle.
8. Remove the firing pin retaining pin.
9. Put the bolt assembly in the locked position.
10. Drop the firing pin out of the rear of the bolt carrier.
11. Remove the bolt cam pin and then remove the bolt assembly from the carrier.
12. Remove the extractor pin and then remove the extractor and spring.
13. Press in on the buffer, depress retainer, and release the buffer. Then remove the buffer and the action spring.
14. Swab out the bore with a patch moistened with CLP.
15. Pull a bore brush through the bore and out the muzzle several times.
16. Pull a patch moistened with CLP through the bore and out the muzzle several times.
17. Thoroughly clean all areas of powder fouling on the upper receiver with CLP to include the chamber, locking lugs, and the gas tube.
18. Thoroughly clean the bolt carrier group with CLP to include the outer and inner surfaces, carrier key, firing pin recess and firing pin, firing pin hole, locking lugs, ejector, and areas behind the bolt ring and upper lip of extractor.
19. Thoroughly clean all areas of powder fouling, corrosion, and dirt on the lower receiver group to include the trigger mechanism, buffer, action spring, and inside lower receiver extension.
20. Inspect the bolt for cracks, fractures, and pits.
21. Inspect the firing pin to ensure it is not bent, cracked, or blunted.
22. Inspect the firing pin retaining pin to ensure it is not bent or badly worn.
23. Inspect the cam pin to ensure it is not cracked or chipped.
24. Inspect the extractor and extractor spring to ensure it is not chipped or broken and that the rubber insert is inside the extractor spring.

25. Lightly lubricate the inside of the upper receiver, bore and chamber, outer surfaces of barrel and front sight, and the surfaces under the hand guard with CLP.
26. Apply several drops of CLP to the front sight detent and depress several times to work the CLP into the spring.
27. Generously lube the bolt to include the cam pin area, bolt rings, and the outside of the bolt body with CLP. Use only a light coat of CLP on the firing pin recess of the bolt.
28. Lightly lube the firing pin, charging handle, and inner and outer surfaces of the bolt carrier with CLP.
29. Generously lube the slide and cam pin area of the bolt carrier with CLP.
30. Lightly lube the inside lower receiver extension, buffer, and action spring with CLP.
31. Generously lube the takedown and pivot pins, detents, and the moving parts inside of the lower receiver and their pins.
32. Apply several drops of CLP to the moving parts of the adjustable rear sight to include the elevation knob, elevation screw shaft, windage knob, windage screw, and detent holes.
33. Ensure the correct windage and battle sight zero is reset on the weapon.
34. Insert action spring and buffer.
35. Insert extractor and spring, and then push in the extractor pin.
36. Slide bolt into carrier and replace the bolt cam pin.
37. Drop in and seat the firing pin.
38. Pull bolt out and replace the firing pin retaining pin.
39. Engage, then push the charging handle part way.
40. Slide in the bolt carrier group, then push the charging handle and bolt carrier group together.
41. Join the upper and lower receivers and engage the receiver pivot pin.
42. Close the upper and lower receiver groups and push in the takedown pin.
43. Place the rifle on the butt stock and press down on the slip ring. Then install the hand guards and release the ring.
44. Snap on the sling.
45. Pull the charging handle to the rear and release. Place the selector lever on SAFE, pull the trigger, and ensure the hammer does not fall.
46. Place the selector lever on Semi, pull the trigger and hold to the rear. Hammer should fall.
47. Pull the charging handle to the rear and release. Release the trigger and pull again. Hammer should fall.
48. Place the selector lever on Burst. Pull the charging handle to the rear and release.
49. Pull the trigger and hold to the rear. Hammer should fall.
50. Pull the charging handle to the rear 3 times and release. Release trigger and pull again. Hammer should fall.

References:

TM 05538C-23&P/2-RIFLE 5.56MM M16A2 W/E

TM 05538D/10012B-12/1-Operator's manual with component list M4

ANGL-INF-1620: FIELD ZERO AN M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an M249 squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and a target at 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve point of aim/point of impact.

Performance Steps:

1. Ensure 2 threads are showing on the front sight post.
2. Center the rear peep sight by rotating it clockwise as far as it will go, then rotating counter-clockwise 5 clicks or half turns.
3. Center the rear sight windage knob by rotating it toward the muzzle until the peep sight is completely to the right, then rotate the windage knob toward the butt stock 12 clicks to the left.
4. Set elevation knob a range of 300 meters.
5. Assume a bipod supported prone position.
6. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
7. Fire a 3 round burst at the center base of the target.
8. Correct for windage by rotating the windage knob to move the peep sight the direction and distance required to center the beaten zone on the target.
9. Correct for elevation by rotating the peep sight to move the peep sight the direction and distance required to center the beaten zone on the target.
10. Fire a confirmation burst of 3 rounds.
11. If the target is not hit, repeat steps 6-12.
12. Upon confirming the zero, record the direction and number of clicks or half turns the peep sight was moved.
13. Loosen the windage scale screws and align the scale so that the large index line is under the zeroed windage mark on the sight, then tighten the screws.

References:

FM 23-14-Squad Automatic Weapon, M249

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A062-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked (12)

ANGL-INF-1621: PERFORM TEN METER FIRING FOR AN M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Description:

Perform ten meter firing for an M249 squad automatic weapon.

Condition:

Given an M249 squad automatic weapon, ammunition, M40 field protective mask, NBC gloves, and a basic machine gun target, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve 35 points of 51 points in accordance with the FM 23-14.

Performance Steps:

1. Ensure 2 threads are showing on the front sight post.
2. Center the rear peep sight by rotating it clockwise as far as it will go, then rotating counter-clockwise 5 clicks or half turns.
3. Center the rear sight windage knob by rotating it toward the muzzle until the peep sight is completely to the right, then rotate the windage knob toward the butt stock 12 clicks to the left.
4. Set elevation knob a range of 700 meters.
5. Assume a bipod supported prone position.
6. Fire 3 single rounds loaded individually at the center base of the aiming point on aiming paster 1.
7. Correct for windage by rotating the windage knob to move the peep sight the direction and distance required to center the 3 round shot group on the center base of the aiming paster.
8. Correct for elevation by rotating the peep sight to move the peep sight the direction and distance required to center the 3 round shot group on the center base of the aiming paster.
9. Repeat steps 5 through 8.
10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 utilizing aiming paster 2.
11. Using controlled burst firing, fire two 3 round bursts on pasters 3 and 4, in no time limit.
12. Don an M40 protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
13. Fire five 3 round bursts on pasters 5 through 6, traversing and searching, in no time limit.
14. Remove and stow the M40 protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
15. Fire eight 3 round bursts on pasters 7 through 8, traversing and searching, in no time limit.
16. Fire four 3 round bursts on pasters 1 through 4, traversing and searching, in a time limit of 20 seconds.
17. Don an M40 protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
18. Fire eight 3 round bursts on pasters 7 through 8, traversing and searching, NBC, in a time limit of 40 seconds.
19. Remove and stow the M40 protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.
20. Fire five 3 round bursts on pasters 5 through 6, traversing and searching, in a time limit of 40 seconds.

References:

FM 23-14-Squad Automatic Weapon, M249

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A064-Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 108 Linked
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17501
Automatic Rifle Range

Miscellaneous:**Admin Instructions:**

1. Performance steps 1 through 10 are for 10 meter zero. Marines unable to zero with 12 rounds should be removed from the firing line for remedial training.
2. There is no reason to record the 10 meter zero, because it applies only to firing at the 10 meter basic machine gun target.
3. Performance steps 11, 13, and 15 are for practice.
4. Performance steps 16, 18, and 20 are for score.
5. One point is allowed for each round impacting within the scoring space

with a maximum of three points per space. The maximum possible score is 51 points.

ANGL-INF-1622: ENGAGE TARGETS AT UNKNOWN DISTANCES WITH THE M249

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an M249 squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and E-silhouette targets at unknown distances from 100 to 400 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve a hit on 75% of targets engaged.

Performance Steps:

1. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
2. Assume a bipod supported firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation.
3. Detect targets by searching and assessing.
4. Engage targets with 3 to 4 round burst.

References:

FM 23-14-Squad Automatic Weapon, M249

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A062-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked (30)

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17581

Machine Gun Field Fire Range

ANGL-INF-1623: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M249 SQUAD AUTOMATIC WEAPON USING ALTERNATE FIRING POSITIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an M249 squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and single E-silhouette targets from 25 to 75 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve hits on 4 of 6 targets exposed.

Performance Steps:

1. Place the bipod legs in the down position.
2. Load a belt of 36 rounds of ammunition.
3. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
4. Begin movement forward with the weapon in the tactical carry.
5. Upon single E-silhouette target exposure, face the target with the feet spread shoulder width apart.
6. Place the left foot in front of the right with most of the body weight on the left foot.
7. Bend both legs at the knees and lean forward at the waist.
8. Firmly grasp the pistol grip with the right hand and with the right forearm, hold the stock firmly against the forward position of the right thigh.
9. Grasp the hand guard firmly with the left hand.
10. Point the left foot in the direction of the target while the right foot provides stability.
11. Extend the arms fully forward.
12. Depress the muzzle; lean toward the targets; and fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 25 meters within 5 seconds.
13. Continue movement forward with the weapon in the tactical carry.
14. Upon single E-silhouette target exposures, face the target with the feet spread shoulder width apart.
15. Place the left foot in front of the right with most of the body weight on the left foot.
16. Bend both legs at the knees and lean forward at the waist.
17. Firmly grasp the pistol grip with the right hand and with the right forearm. Hold the stock firmly against the side of the body at a point between the armpit and the waist.
18. Grasp the hand guard firmly with the left hand.
19. Point the left foot in the direction of the target while the right foot provides stability.
20. Depress the muzzle; lean toward the targets; fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 25 meters and fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 50 meters, within 10 seconds.
21. Continue movement forward with the weapon in the tactical carry.
22. Upon single E-silhouette target exposures, put the left foot well forward of the right.
23. Lean forward at the waist, toward the target, with the knees bent, transferring the body weight to the left foot.
24. Grasp the hand guard firmly with the left hand with the left elbow underneath the M249 as much as possible.
25. With the right hand, place the butt of the M249 into the pocket of the right shoulder.
26. Grasp the pistol grip firmly with the right hand and pull the weapon into the shoulder.
27. Hold the right elbow horizontal to the ground to form the pocket in the shoulder.
28. Depress the muzzle; lean toward the targets; fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 25 meters; fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 50 meters; fire two 3 round bursts at a single E-silhouette target at a range of 75 meters, within 15 seconds.

References:

FM 23-14-Squad Automatic Weapon, M249
FM 25-7-Training Ranges

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A062-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked (36)
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17581
Machine Gun Field Fire Range

ANGL-INF-1624: Perform immediate action for an M249 squad automatic weapon

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given ammunition and an M249 squad automatic weapon which fails to fire, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

In accordance with FM 23-14

Performance Steps:

1. Pull and lock the cocking handle to the rear while observing the ejection port to see if a cartridge case, belt link, or round is in the chamber.
2. If a cartridge case, belt link, or round is ejected, push the cocking handle to its forward position. Take aim on a target, and press the trigger.
3. If the weapon does not fire, or a cartridge case, belt link, or round is not ejected, take remedial action.

References:

FM 23-14-Squad Automatic Weapon, M249
FM 25-7-Training Ranges

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A062-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked (36)
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17581
Machine Gun Field Fire Range

ANGL-INF-1625: LOAD AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER LEAF SIGHT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an M16A2 or an M-4 with a mounted M203 grenade launcher and ammunition while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

In accordance with TM 9-1010-221-10.

Performance Steps:

1. Keep the safety in the SAFE position until ready to fire.
2. Press latch and slide barrel forward.
3. Insert ammunition into chamber.
4. Slide barrel closed until it locks.

References:

FM 23-31-40mm Grenade Launchers M203

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: B546-Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433 (3)
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17610
Grenade Launcher Range

ANGL-INF-1626: ZERO AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER LEAF SIGHT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an M16A2 service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target at 200 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Ensure round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

Performance Steps:

1. Place the leaf sight in the upright position.
2. Place the center mark of the windage scale on the index line on the rear of the sight base.
3. Loosen the elevation adjustment screw on the leaf sight and place the index line of the leaf sight on the center elevation mark.
4. Tighten the elevation adjustment screw on the leaf sight.
5. Assume a supported prone firing position.
6. Move safety to FIRE.
7. Fire 1 round.
8. Adjust the sight to the burst using the elevation adjustment screw and windage scale.
9. Repeat steps 7-8 until a round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

References:

FM 23-31-40mm Grenade Launchers M203 and M79

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: B546-Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433 (3)

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17610
Grenade Launcher Range

ANGL-INF-1627: ZERO AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER QUADRANT SIGHT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Description:

Zero an M203 grenade launcher quadrant sight.

Condition:

Given an M16A2 service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target at 200 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Ensure round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

Performance Steps:

1. Ensure the quadrant sight is properly mounted on the carrying handle of the M16A2 service rifle.
2. Open the front sight post and the rear sight aperture.
3. Move the sight latch rearward and reposition the quadrant sight arm to zeroing range, 200 meters.
4. Assume a supported prone firing position.
5. Move the safety to FIRE.
6. Align the target with the front and rear sights.
7. Fire 1 round.
8. Adjust the front sight post and the rear sight aperture to the burst.
9. Repeat steps 7-8, until a round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: B546-Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433 (3)

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17610
Grenade Launcher Range

ANGL-INF-1628: PERFORM M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER DAY QUALIFICATION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Description:

Perform M203 grenade launcher day qualification.

Condition:

Given an M16A2 service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher, training practice and high explosive rounds, M40 field protective mask with hood, NBC gloves, and targets from 90 to 350 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve impact on the target with 10 of 15 rounds within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

Performance Steps:

1. Field zero the leaf sight from station 1.
2. Field zero the quadrant sight from station 1.
3. Engage a window at 90 to 100 meters and a bunker at 105 to 115 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the kneeling firing position within 2 minutes from station 2.
4. Engage a bunker at 135 to 150 meters and an automatic weapon position at 200 to 250 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3.
5. Engage a troop emplacement at 275 to 300 meters and troops in the open at 325 to 350 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the prone position within 2 minutes from station 4.
6. Don and clear the M40 field protective mask within 9 seconds and secure the hood within 6 seconds.
7. Don the NBC gloves.
8. Engage a bunker at 135 to 150 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3.
9. Engage an automatic weapon position at 200 to 250 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3.
10. Remove and stow the M40 field protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.

References:

FM 23-31-40mm Grenade Launchers M203 and M79
FM 25-7-Training Ranges

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: B546-Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433(15)
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17610
Grenade Launcher Range

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions:

1. Performance steps 1 and 2 are not included in the tabulation of the qualification score.
2. A Marine must achieve a hit with 2 of 3 rounds for each string of fire in order to qualify.

ANGL-INF-1629: ENGAGE TARGETS AT UNKNOWN DISTANCES WITH THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Description:

Engage targets at unknown distances with the M203 grenade launcher.

Condition:

Given an M16A2 service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher, ammunition, and targets at unknown distance of 100 to 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve either impact on the target within the effective casualty radius of the grenade or achieve desired screening effects with 75% of the rounds.

Performance Steps:

1. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
2. Detect targets by searching and assessing.
3. Determine desired effects.
4. Load appropriate round.
5. Engage target using the appropriate sight and compensating for the effects of weather and terrain.

References:

FM 23-31-40mm Grenade Launchers M203

FM 25-7-Training Ranges

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: B546-Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433 (3)

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17610

Grenade Launcher Range

ANGL-INF-1630: QUALIFY WITH AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER AT NIGHT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: COREPLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an M16A2 service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher and a mounted AN/PVS-4 night vision sight, ammunition, and an automatic weapon position target at 200 to 250 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve impact on the target with 2 of 3 rounds within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

Performance Steps:

1. Visually acquire automatic weapon position at 200 to 250 meters.
2. Engage target with 3 high explosive rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes.

References:

FM 23-31-40mm Grenade Launchers M203
FM 25-7-Training Ranges

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: B546-Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433 (3)

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17610
Grenade Launcher Range

ANGL-INF-1631: OPERATE THE M240G MEDIUM MACHINEGUN.

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M240G medium Machinegun, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

In accordance with TM 08670A-10/1A and MCWP 3-15.1.

Performance Steps:

1. Remove barrel.
2. Check bore and chamber using cleaning rod with swab to remove excessive oil, foreign material, and obstruction.
3. Check gas regulator setting and ensure it is on setting 1.
4. Inspect flash suppressor and front sight blade for tightness and cracks.
5. Check the carrying handle to ensure moves freely.
6. Install and lock barrel into receiver ensuring 2 to 7 clicks while rotating handle down.
7. Ensure butt stock latch is locked.
8. Squeeze cover latches and open feed tray cover.
9. Ensure feed arm, pivot arm, and feed arm fork move freely.
10. Check feed pawls for free movement and spring tension.
11. Close the cover ensuring it latches.
12. Grasp cocking handle palms up and pull to the rear while ensuring bolt moves freely and locks to the rear.
13. Place safety to "S."
14. Pull trigger and ensure bolt stays to the rear.
15. Place safety to "F."
16. Hold cocking handle to the rear, pull the trigger, and ride the bolt forward to make a Condition 4 weapon.
17. Inspect ammunition ensuring it is free of dirt and corrosion, and that the double link is up and ready for loading.
18. Assume a prone position to rear of gun.
19. Center elevating hand-wheel so about 2 fingers (1 ½ inches) of thread are exposed above and below the hand-wheel.
20. Center the offset head on the traversing and elevation mechanism.
21. Place butt stock of weapon in right shoulder.

22. Estimate range to target.
23. Adjust rear sight to the range of the target.
24. Aim in on target using sight picture and alignment.
25. Grasp the traversing and elevation mechanism elevating hand-wheel with the left hand.
26. Grasp trigger housing with right hand.
27. Apply pressure to the rear and down with both hands to remove slack from traversing and elevation mechanism.
28. Unlock traversing bar slide lock.
29. Move gun left or right to adjust traverse close to target and while holding on target lock down traversing bar slide lock.
30. Turn traversing hand-wheel to traverse to the center of target.
31. Rotate elevating hand-wheel to adjust elevation onto the base of the target.
32. Load and make a Condition 1 weapon.
33. React to fire commands by adjusting traversing and elevating mechanism traverse first then elevation and rate of fire while maintaining a 6 to 8 round bursts.
34. Listen to the machinegun firing rate and if becomes sluggish perform remedial action for sluggish operation.
35. Pull bolt to the rear.
36. Place safety to "S."
37. Raise cover assembly.
38. Remove ammunition.
39. Raise feed tray to visually and physically inspect chamber and bore for ammunition or obstruction.
40. Lower feed tray.
41. Place safety to "F."
42. Close the cover, ride the bolt forward making a Condition 4 weapon.
43. Perform after operation preventative maintenance checks.

References:

TM 08670A-10/1A-Operator Manual Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240
FM 25-7-Training Ranges
MCWP 3-15.1-Machine Gun and Machine Gun Gunnery

Support Requirements:

Machinegun Range

FUNCTIONAL AREA: INDIVIDUAL AIRBORNE STANDARDS (JUMP)

ANGL-JUMP-1700: PERFORM PRE-JUMP TRAINING

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: All

Condition:

Given a mockup aircraft, helmet, and a parachute landing fall pit.

Standard:

In accordance with the performance steps and references.

Performance Steps:

1. Attend jump brief.
2. Respond to jumpmaster commands.
3. Review five points of performance.
4. Review collisions and entanglements.
5. Review towed parachutist procedures.
6. Review malfunctions.
7. Review activation of the reserve.
8. Review emergency landings: tree, high power line, water, etc.
9. Review actions in the aircraft.
10. Review exit procedures, five points of performance and conduct exits from mockup aircraft.
11. Review landing procedures/five points of contact.
12. Conduct various types of parachute landing falls.
13. Review equipment recovery procedures.

References:

MCO 1510.88B Volume 3-Marine Corps Special Skills

MCO 3500.20B-PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY

MCWP 3-15.7-STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

Support Requirements:

Material: Jump configured helmet
Mockup aircraft
Parachute landing fall pit

Equipment:

Material required is defined by mission and can be found in references.

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: Pre-jump training is mandatory for all personnel involved in jump operations to be conducted within 24 hours prior to airborne operations.

ANGL-JUMP-1701: PREPARE INDIVIDUAL COMBAT EQUIPMENT FOR PARACHUTE OPERATIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: All

Condition:

Given individual combat equipment, H-harness and lowering line.

Standard:

In accordance with the performance steps and references.

Performance Steps:

1. Prepare helmet.
2. Prepare individual weapon/weapons case.
3. Prepare container, weapons, and individual equipment cases, as required.
4. Prepare combat pack with harness and lowering line.
5. Prepare additional equipment, as required.

References:

MCO 1510.88B Volume 3-MARINE CORPS SPECIAL SKILLS

MCO 3500.20B-PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY

MCWP 3-15.7-STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

Support Requirements:

Material: Single point release assembly and HPT lowering line
Individual Load bearing gear and rucksack
Weapons case
*Life Vest Preserver
Jump configured helmet
* Mission dependent

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions:

1. Unit SOPs specify ways of packing equipment and other mission essential items consistent with safety requirements and the references.
2. The combat pack and rucksack may be prepared with single-point release assembly and lowering line. Refer to unit SOP.

ANGL-JUMP-1702: DON MAIN PARACHUTE, RESERVE PARACHUTE, AND COMBAT EQUIPMENT FOR PARACHUTE OPERATIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: ALL

Condition:

Given a main parachute, reserve parachute, and individual combat equipment.

Standard:

In accordance with the performance steps and references.

Performance Steps:

1. Don load bearing equipment and life vest/preserver.
2. Don and adjust main parachute.
3. Don reserve parachute.
4. Don and Strap helmet.
5. Don and adjust strap or CWIE, if required.
6. Don rucksack with harness and lowering line.
7. Don weapons case, as required.
8. Don and adjust additional equipment, as required.

References:

MCO 1510.88B Volume 3-Marine Corps Special Skills

MCO 3500.20B-PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY

MCWP 3-15.7-STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

Support Requirements:

Material: Single point release assembly and lowering line
Individual load bearing equipment
*Weapons case
*Life Vest/Preserver
Jump configured helmet
*Static line extension
Main Parachute
Reserve parachute
Parachute kit bag
* Mission dependent

ANGL-JUMP-1703: Plan for the conduct of parachuting operations.

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: All

Condition:

Given a parachute insert mission and support structure plan for parachute operations.

Standard:

Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

Performance Steps:

1. Refer to references and unit Standard Operating Procedures.
2. Submit request for aviation assets.
3. Submit request for Drop zone.

4. Request topographical products as required.
5. Develop concept of the operation.
6. Identify key personnel.
7. Submit request for transportation assets as required.

References:

MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy
Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

Administrative Instructions:

Must have a current jumpmaster(s).

ANGL-JUMP-1704: Prepare for the conduct of parachuting operations.

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: All

Condition:

Given a parachute insert mission and support structure plan for parachute operations.

Standard:

Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

Performance Steps:

1. Refer to references and unit Standard Operating Procedures.
2. Prepare Jump Brief.
3. Request weather data.
4. Post the manifest and publish the LOI.
5. Review medical records for currency.
6. Conduct coordination meeting with the appropriate personnel/agencies.

References:

1MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy
MCWP 3-15.6 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques and Procedures
Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

Administrative Instructions:

1. Participants in this event must be qualified parachutists.
 2. Must have a current jumpmaster(s).
-

ANGL-JUMP-1705: Conduct a parachute operation utilizing current and approved static line parachute.

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: All

Condition:

Given a static line parachute insert mission, and support structure conduct a static line parachute operations.

Standard:

Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

Performance Steps:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachute Techniques and Training.
2. Establish the drop zone.
3. Conduct jump brief.
4. Final coordination with aviation.
5. Conduct pre-jump training.
6. Conduct pilots brief.
7. Prepare aircraft as required.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
9. Supervise parachute operations as required.

References:

1. MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
2. MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy

Support Requirements:

1. Parachute-Drop Zone
2. Aircraft

Administrative Instructions:

1. Participants in this event must be current static line parachutists.
 2. Must have a current jumpmaster(s)
-

4050. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS (2000 LEVEL)

FUNCTIONAL AREA: COMMAND AND CONTROL (C2)

ANGL-CMDC-2201: INSTALL AND OPERATE MANPACK VHF RADIO SYSTEM

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided a manpack VHF radio system, crypto fill (in a fill device), frequency and/or loadset data (in a data transfer device), callsign, batteries, operational net, distant station, and reference.

Standard: Prepare a manpack VHF radio system for operation, to provide reliable and secure communications, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Install the batteries
2. Secure the battery case
3. Install antenna
4. Connect handset
5. Apply power
6. Load frequency and/or loadset data
7. Load crypto fill
8. Load net I.D.
9. Conduct operational check
10. Establish communication
11. Troubleshoot problems
12. Perform operator level preventive maintenance

References:

Applicable technical publications/manuals

ANGL-CMDC-2202: OPERATE AND MAINTAIN MANPACK HF RADIO SYSTEM

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided an HF radio set, frequency, assigned station on a radio net, call sign, batteries and cleaning materials.

Standard: Install organic HF radio set, maintain reliable communications with other stations on the net, and ensure the radio is free of dirt, debris, rust and corrosion, and fully operational with discrepancies noted for

repair, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Setup/operate organic HF radio set.
2. Install batteries.
3. Attach antenna.
4. Attach handset.
5. Set frequency and volume controls.
6. Apply power.
7. Conduct operational check.
8. Establish communications on the net.
9. Troubleshoot problems.
10. Perform 1st echelon preventive maintenance.
11. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
12. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

References:

MCBUL 3000-MARES LOGISTICS REPORTABLE EQUIPMENT
MCO P4790.2-MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
OPERATOR'S MANUAL-OPERATOR'S MANUAL
TM 4700-15/1-Equipment Record Procedures
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
ANGLICO-Communications SOP

ANGL-CMDC-2203: OPERATE AND MAINTAIN MANPACK UHF RADIO SYSTEM

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided a man-pack UHF radio-set, and assigned station, frequency, callsign, batteries, cleaning material, and per the references.

Standard: Operate and maintain man-pack UHF communications.

Performance Steps:

1. Setup, operate, and maintain man-pack uhf radio set.
2. Install batteries.
3. Attach antennas.
4. Apply power.
5. Manually select frequencies.
6. Load preset channels.
7. Select power settings.
8. Conduct operational check.
9. Establish communication on the net.
10. Troubleshoot problems.
11. Perform 1st echelon maintenance.
12. Conduct sl-3 inventory.
13. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

References:

MCBUL 3000-MARES Logistics Reportable Equipment
MCO P3000-11-MARES Intro Policy Manual
MCO P4790.2-MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
OPERATOR'S MANUAL-OPERATOR'S MANUAL
TM 4700-15/1-Equipment Record Procedures
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
ANGLICO-Communications SOP

ANGL-CMDC-2204: OPERATE AND MAINTAIN MANPACK SATELLITE RADIO SYSTEM

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided a man-pack satellite communications terminal, batteries, frequencies, callsign, cryptographic hardware and software, compass, satellite location, and the reference.

Standard: Operate and maintain man-pack satellite communications terminal.

Performance Steps:

1. Setup Line Of Sight (LOS) operations.
2. Install batteries.
3. Setup antenna.
4. Connect antenna.
5. Turn on power.
6. Set frequencies.
7. Conduct operational check.
8. Setup for satellite operations.
9. Install batteries.
10. Setup antenna (azimuth and elevation).
11. Connect antenna to RT with proper cable.
12. Turn on power.
13. Set frequencies.
14. Conduct operational check.
15. Establish communications on the net.
16. Trouble shoot problems.
17. Perform 1st echelon maintenance.
18. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
19. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

References:

FMF 3-30-COMMUNICATIONS
NTP-2 Sec. 1(B)-DEFENSE SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM
OPERATOR'S MANUAL-OPERATOR'S MANUAL
JOINT PUBLICATIONS 6-05.4
CJCSI 6251.01A-Joint Staff DAMA Mandate
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
ANGLICO-Communications SOP

ANGL-CMDC-2205: ERECT AN OE-254 ANTENNA SYSTEM

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: ALL

Condition: Provided AN OE-254 antenna, designated site, appropriate radio system, a distant station and references

Standard: Correctly install antenna, successful extended range VHF communications.

Performance Steps:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions
2. Select site
3. Assemble mast
4. Assemble feed cone and radiating elements
5. Attach feed cone assembly
6. Attach cable
7. Attach guide lines
8. Raise antenna
9. Adjust and tighten guide lines
10. Connect cable to radio
11. Establish communication with distant station

References:

APPLICABLE TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS/MANUALS
TM 11-5985-357-13, ANTENNA GROUP OE-254

ANGL-CMDC-2206: ERECT A LONG RANGE HF ANTENNA

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided a tactical long range HF antenna, designated site, appropriate radio equipment, assigned station, frequency, callsign, cleaning equipment, and the references.

Standard: Erect a tactical long range HF antenna, maintain reliable communications with other stations on the net, and ensure the antenna is fully operational and discrepancies are noted for repair.

Performance Steps:

1. Erect the tactical long range HF antenna.

2. Select a site.
3. Install applicable base plate and connect to radio set. (If required)
4. Assemble mast. (If required)
5. Operate with the tactical long range HF antenna.
6. Ensure the antenna is properly grounded.
7. Apply power to the radio set.
8. Establish communications on assigned net.
9. Troubleshoot problems.
10. Perform 1st echelon maintenance.
11. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
12. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

References:

MCBUL 3000-MARES LOGISTICS REPORTABLE EQUIPMENT
MCO P3000-11-MARES INTRO POLICY MANUAL
MCO P4790.2-MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
OPERATOR'S MANUAL-OPERATOR'S MANUAL
TM 4700-15/1-Equipment Record Procedures
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
ANGLICO-Communications SOP

ANGL-CMDC-2207: CONSTRUCT A FIELD EXPEDIENT ANTENNA(S) FOR HF AND VHF RADIO SYSTEMS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided appropriate radio equipment, an assigned net, VHF or HF frequency, callsigns, a radio station within range, multi-tool, suspension line, antenna or communication wire, resistors, insulators, proper coaxial cable, assigned type of antenna, cleaning equipment, and references.

Standard: Construct assigned field expedient antenna to meet specifications using construction guidelines contained in the references and maintain reliable communications on the assigned net, and ensure the antenna is fully capable.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine the length of antenna.
2. Determine the correct azimuth.
3. Select site large enough to accommodate antenna.
4. Construct the designated field expedient antenna.
5. Adhere to safety principles.
6. Connect the antenna to the designated equipment.
7. Conduct operations check.
8. Establish communications on the assigned net.
9. Troubleshoot problems.
10. Perform 1st echelon preventive maintenance.
11. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
12. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

ANGL-CMDC-2208: INSTALL AND OPERATE RADIO SET CONTROL GROUP (AN/GRA-39)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: ALL

Condition: Provided a radio set control group with batteries, wire-line, designated radio equipment, and the reference.

Standard: Operate radio set control group.

Performance Steps:

1. Install batteries.
2. Place local control unit next to radio.
3. Connect local control unit radio cable to audio connector of radio.
4. Place remote control unit at desired site.
5. Connect handset to remote control unit.
6. Connect two units together with a wire-line.
7. Apply power to both units.
8. Conduct operational check.
9. Perform 1st echelon maintenance.
10. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
11. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

References:

Operator's Manuel, AN/GRA39
MCO P4790.2, MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
MCO P3000.11, MARES Intro Policy Manual
MCBUL 3000 Series, MARES Logistics Reportable Equipment 94
TM 4700-15/1, Equipment Record Procedures
ANGLICO-COMMUNICATION SOP
ANGLICO- COMMUNICATION HANDBOOK

ANGL-CMDC-2209: INSTALL AND OPERATE OK-648 RADIO SET CONTROL GROUP (SRCU)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: ALL

Condition: Provided a radio set control group with batteries, wireline, designated radio equipment, and per the reference.

Standard: Operate radio set RCU control group

Performance Steps:

1. Install batteries.
2. Turn power on and conduct self test check.
3. Program the RCU to obtain compatibility with it's AN/PRC-119 Radio - counterpart.
4. Place RCU control unit at desired site.
5. Connect handset and speaker to RCU control unit.
6. Connect RCU and the SINGAR units together with a wireline.
7. Conduct operational check and trouble shoot.
8. Perform 1st echelon maintenance.
9. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
10. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

References:

MCBUL 3000-MARES LOGISTICS REPORTABLE EQUIPMENT
MCO P3000-11-MARES INTRO POLICY MANUAL
MCO P4790.1-MIMMS Introduction Manual
OPERATOR'S MANUAL-OPERATOR'S MANUAL
TM 4700-15/1-Equipment Record Procedures
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
ANGLICO-Communications SOP

ANGL-CMDC-2210: INSTALL AND OPERATE AN/CYZ-10

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

Standard: Enable secure communication, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Install Batteries.
2. Initiate Crypto Ignition Key (CIK) (user/supervisor).
3. Transfer Freq Hop and Crypto Data to/from a CYZ-10
4. Load a radio with load-set.
5. Load a radio/COMSEC device with crypto.
6. Modify a load-set (crypto).
7. Default and un-default a load-set.
8. Delete crypto.
9. Zeroize a CYZ-10.
10. Troubleshoot a CYZ-10.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
CMS 21A/B-Electronic Key Management System
CMS-5 COMSEC Material System Policy & Procedures Manual

Support Requirements:

Material: Batteries
Equipment: AN/CYZ-10 DTD

COMSEC Equipment
Radio Equipment

ANGL-CMDC-2211: INSTALL AND OPERATE A POWER SUPPLY

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided power supply, equipment, and references.

Standard: Enable power to be available for equipment, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Ground power supply.
3. Ensure power supply is in off-position.
4. Ensure correct cables are installed.
5. Weatherproof as necessary.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
TM 9406-15-Grounding Procedures

Support Requirements:

Material: Weatherproofing Material
Equipment: Power Supply Grounding Equipment

ANGL-CMDC-2212: INSTALL AND OPERATE VEHICLE MOUNTED VHF RADIO SYSTEM

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided a vehicle mounted VHF radio system, crypto fill (in a fill device), frequency and/or loadset data (in a data transfer device), callsign, batteries, operational net, distant station, and references.

Standard: Prepare a vehicle mounted VHF radio system for operation, to provide reliable and secure communications, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Place the radio into the mount.
3. Connect cables.
4. Install antenna.

5. Start vehicle.
6. Apply power to radio.
7. Load frequency and/or loadset data.
8. Load crypto fill.
9. Load net I.D.
10. Select proper position for all switches.
11. Conduct operational check.
12. Establish communication.
13. Troubleshoot problems.
14. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

References:

MCBUL 3000-MARES LOGISTICS REPORTABLE EQUIPMENT
MCO P3000-11-MARES INTRO POLICY MANUAL
MCO P4790.2-MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
OPERATOR'S MANUAL-OPERATOR'S MANUAL
TM 4700-15/1-Equipment Record Procedures
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
ANGLICO-Communications SOP

ANGL-CMDC-2213: INSTALL AND OPERATE VEHICLE MOUNTED HF RADIO SYSTEM

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billet: All

Condition: Provided a vehicle mounted HF radio system, crypto fill (in a fill device), frequency and/or loadset data (in a data transfer device), callsign, batteries, operational net, distant station, and references.

Standard: To prepare a vehicle mounted HF radio system for operation, to provide reliable and secure communications, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Ground the radio system.
3. Place the radio into the mount.
4. Connect cables.
5. Install antenna.
6. Start vehicle.
7. Apply power to radio.
8. Load frequency.
9. Load crypto fill.
10. Select proper position for all switches.
11. Conduct operational check.
12. Establish communication.
13. Troubleshoot problems.
14. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

References:

OPERATOR'S MANUAL-OPERATOR'S MANUAL

ANGL-CMDC-2214: INSTALL AND OPERATE VEHICLE MOUNTED UHF RADIO SYSTEM

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a vehicular UHF radio configuration, an assigned station on a UHF radio net, frequency, call sign, cleaning gear, and the references.

Standard: Install, operate, and maintain vehicular UHF radio configuration.

Performance Steps:

1. Setup vehicular UHF radio configuration.
2. Mount radio and additional components into fixed positions.
3. Ensure radio and additional components are in the off position during installation.
4. Apply vehicle power source.
5. Attach antenna(s).
6. Connect handsets.
7. Conduct operational checks.
8. Operate radio set and establish communications.
9. Troubleshoot problems.
10. Perform 1st echelon preventive maintenance on radio set and vehicle.
11. Conduct SL-3 inventory.
12. Report discrepancies and update equipment records.

References:

MCBUL 3000-MARES LOGISTICS REPORTABLE EQUIPMENT
MCO P3000-11-MARES INTRO POLICY MANUAL
MCO P4790.2-MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
OPERATOR'S MANUAL-OPERATOR'S MANUAL
TM 4700-15/1-Equipment Record Procedures
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
ANGLICO-Communications SOP

ANGL-CMDC-2215: INSTALL AND OPERATE VEHICLE MOUNTED SATELLITE RADIO SYSTEM

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided a vehicle mounted satellite radio system, crypto fill (in a fill device), frequency and/or loadset data (in a data transfer

device), callsign, batteries, operational net, distant station, and references.

Standard: To prepare a vehicle mounted satellite radio system for operation, to provide reliable and secure communications, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Place the radio into the mount.
3. Connect cables.
4. Install antenna.
5. Start vehicle.
6. Apply power to radio.
7. Load frequency and satellite data.
8. Load crypto fill.
9. Select proper position for all switches.
10. Conduct operational check.
11. Establish communication.
12. Troubleshoot problems.
13. Perform operator level preventive maintenance.

ANGL-CMDC-2216: INSTALL AND OPERATE FIELD TELEPHONES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a field telephone, batteries, multi-functional tool, and a pre-installed field wire line.

Standard: To prepare and use a field telephone

Performance Steps:

1. Install batteries.
2. Secure free running end of wire to telephone leaving enough slack to connect to wire binding posts.
3. Attach wire to binding posts.
4. Power on if applicable.
5. Conduct a ring down to distant phone or switchboard.
6. Make a call to a distant phone.

References:

ANGLICO-Communications SOP
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
Appropriate Equipment Manuals

ANGL-CMDC-2217: INSTALL AND OPERATE COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided communications security equipment with batteries, data transfer device with crypto fills, a transmission system, and references.

Standard: Prepare communications security equipment for operation, to provide reliable and secure communication per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Adhere to all safety procedures.
2. Install batteries.
3. Connect to supported/supporting equipment.
4. Apply power.
5. Run self test (if applicable).
6. Load cryptographic fill.
7. Check settings of all switches/menus.
8. Conduct operational check.
9. Establish secure communications.

References:

EKMS 1-ELECTRONIC KEY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
CMS-5-COMSEC Material System Policy & Procedures Manual
OPERATOR'S MANUAL-OPERATOR'S MANUAL
TM 11-5810-256-12-OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
ANGLICO-Communications SOP

ANGL-CMDC-2218: GROUND EQUIPMENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

Standard: Ensure the safe and effective operation of equipment, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Install grounding rods/systems.
3. Ensure electrical connections.
4. Improve electrical grounds with rock salt or appropriate chemicals, as applicable.
5. Apply power after ground is tested.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

FM 11-490-6, Long Haul Telecommunications Services
MIL-HDBK 419, Grounding Techniques
FM 24-18-Field Radio Procedures
MCBUL 3000-MARES Logistics Reportable Equipment
MCO 3000.11-Marine Corps Ground Equipment Resources Reporting
MCO P4790.2-MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
TM 11-5820-667-12-OPERATOR'S AND ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE MANUAL
TM 4700-15/1-Equipment Record Procedures
FMFRP 3-34-Antenna Construction
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
ANGLICO-Communications SOP

ANGL-CMDC-2219: TROUBLESHOOT COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided faulty equipment and references.

Standard: Determine cause of equipment failure and return it to a fully operational status or determine cause of equipment failure and replace faulty equipment, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Adhere to all safety procedures.
2. Notify supervisor of failure.
3. Check power source of equipment (battery or power supply).
4. Check settings of all switches/menus.
5. Check connections of all cabling.
6. Check antenna connection (if applicable).
7. Check electronic fills (crypto/loadset/etc.).
8. Reload electronic fills if necessary.
9. Check pm of connectors.
10. Cycle power on equipment.
11. Relocate equipment if necessary.
12. Inform supervisor of unresolved problems.
13. Replace faulty equipment.

References:

ANGLICO-Communications SOP
Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook

ANGL-CMDC-2220: CAMOUFLAGE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided equipment, camouflage material, and references.

Standard: To ensure equipment is undetected by enemy, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Plan camouflage to blend with natural terrain.
2. Choose type of material to be used.
3. Erect the camouflage.
4. Inspect from a distance.
5. Adjust, improve, and repair as necessary.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
TM 5-1080-200-13&P-Operators, Organizational and Direct Support Manual for
Lightweight Camouflage Screen Systems

ANGL-CMDC-2221: EMBARK COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided operations order/plan, communications assets,
embarkation materials and references.

Standard: Ensure all assets are embarked, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Adhere to all safety procedures.
2. Stage equipment to be embarked.
3. Provide input to embarkation manifest.
4. Prepare packing lists.
5. Mark embark containers/pallets/vehicles.
6. Waterproof embark containers/pallets/vehicles.
7. Place packing lists inside appropriate embark containers.
8. Secure/band embark containers.
9. Secure equipment loaded into vehicles.
10. Review special ComSec requirements in regards to embarkation.

References:

ANGLICO embarkation SOP
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
ANGLICO-Communications SOP
EKMS 1

ANGL-CMDC-2222: IMPLEMENT COMMUNICATION INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLANS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Division Team Chief

Condition: Provided planning documents, equipment, and references.

Standard: Ensure the correct interpretation of the CIS plan, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Review planning documents.
2. Execute radio plan.
3. Execute wire plan.
4. Execute data network plan.
5. Execute information systems plan.
6. Execute a TACSAT plan.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
MCWP 3-40.3-Communications and Information Systems

ANGL-CMDC-2223: ESTABLISH, ENTER, AND LEAVE A COMMUNICATIONS NET

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a tactical or non-tactical environment, under all weather conditions, an NBC environment (if desired), radio set installed and operational distant station serving as net control station (NCS).

Standard: Per the reference, the Marine must establish communications, enter and leave the net.

Performance Steps:

1. Establish communications net.
2. Extract callsigns, suffixes, and frequencies from the appropriate source.
3. Prepare and operate the communications equipment.
4. Identify the net structure and determine the answering sequence.
5. Enter the net.
6. Use abbreviated callsigns except when directed by Net Control Station (NCS) to use full call signs.
7. Authenticate when challenged by NCS.
8. If you fail to answer a multiple or collective callsign in sequence, wait until all other stations on the net have answered, then answer.

9. Leave and close the net.
10. Request permission to leave and close the net from NCS.
11. Inform NCS the reasons for leaving the net.
12. Authenticate upon direction of NCS before leaving the net.

References:

ACP-121-COMMUNICATIONS INSTRUCTIONS, GENERAL W/US SUPP 1&2
ACP-124-COMMUNICATIONS INSTRUCTIONS FOR RADIO PROCEDURE WITH US SUPP. 1 & 2
ACP-125-COMMUNICATIONS INSTRUCTIONS FOR RADIO TELEPHONE PROCEDURE WITH US SUPP. 1 & 2
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
ANGLICO-Communications SOP
FM 24-21-TACTICAL MULTI-CHANNEL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS AND TECHNIQUES

ANGL-CMDC-2224: MAINTAIN CIRCUIT LOG

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided a blank circuit log, an assigned station on a radio net, distant station, radio system, and references.

Standard: To reflect a complete and continuous record of all transmitted and received traffic. To reflect all frequency, crypto, equipment, battery and watch changes. To reflect periods of system being down, steps taken to reestablish communications, when communications was reestablished.

Performance Steps:

1. Print name and grade upon opening a new circuit log, starting a new day's log, or upon assuming the watch.
2. Record the time of all entries.
3. Record transmissions heard noting sending and receiving station callsign/unit.
4. Record frequency changes.
5. Record crypto changes.
6. Record equipment changes.
7. Record battery changes.
8. Record system outage.
9. Record steps taken to restore system.
10. Record system reestablishment.
11. Record unusual occurrences such as procedure or security violations, interference, jamming, and intrusion.
12. Record inventory of equipment, software, ComSec, or other sensitive or serialized items in the watch's possession.
13. Record directions given by communications supervisory personnel and COC/FSCC watch supervisory personnel.
14. Record the message heading up to first break (BT) in the log when receiving, relaying, transmitting a message.
15. Make changes by drawing a single line through the original entry and initialing changes. Do not erase or write over mistakes!

16. Record the relief of watch or upon closing the circuit.

References:

ACP-125-COMMUNICATIONS INSTRUCTIONS FOR RADIO TELEPHONE PROCEDURE WITH US
SUPP. 1 & 2
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
FM 24-18-FIELD RADIO PROCEDURES
ANGLICO-Communications SOP
ACP-121-COMMUNICATIONS INSTRUCTIONS, GENERAL W/US SUPP 1&2
ACP-124-COMMUNICATIONS INSTRUCTIONS FOR RADIO PROCEDURE WITH US SUPP. 1 & 2

ANGL-CMDC-2225: PREPARE STANDARD MESSAGE FORMATS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided a tactical scenario, relevant information (status board, journal, message traffic, overlays, maps, reports from higher, adjacent, and subordinate units), blank standard message formats, and references.

Standard: Determine appropriate standard message format to be used and properly prepare standard message format.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine standard message format to be utilized.
2. Compile relevant information from all sources within COC/FSCC.
3. Determine what unit(s) to address message.
4. Address message.
5. Fill in body of message.
6. Check for completeness/accuracy of message information.
7. Have watch officer/chief check completeness/accuracy of message information.

References:

ANGLICO Communications Handbook
ANGLICO Communications SOP
ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
ANGLICO Tactical SOP
MEF TAC SOP
ANGLICO Standard Message Formats
NATO Standard Message Formats
QSTAG 503
MCWP 3-16
STANAG 2020
QSTAG 354
DD1972
FM 3-3

ANGL-CMDC-2226: PREPARE FREE TEXT MESSAGE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided a tactical scenario, relevant information (status board, journal, message traffic, overlays, maps, reports from higher, adjacent, and subordinate units), blank field message book.

Standard: Determine information to be sent and properly prepare freetext message.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine information to be sent.
2. Compile relevant information from all sources within COC/FSCC.
3. Determine what unit(s) to address message.
4. Address message.
5. Fill in body of message.
6. Check for completeness/accuracy of message information.
7. Have watch officer/chief check completeness/accuracy of message information.

References:

ANGLICO Communications Handbook
ANGLICO Communications SOP
ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
ANGLICO Tactical SOP
MEF TAC SOP
Field Message Book

ANGL-CMDC-2227: TRANSMIT MESSAGES BY VOICE AND DATA

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided a completed standard or free text message (hard copy or electronic), a radio net with all appropriate equipment, receiving station.

Standard: Successfully transmit message to receiving station with minimal readbacks/corrections and in an expedient manner.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine station to receive message.
2. Determine what radio net to be utilized.

3. Call receiving station and announce type of message to be transmitted (voice only).
4. Transmit message using proper voice radio procedures (voice) transmit message using data communications equipment (data).
5. Confirm receipt of message by receiving station.
6. Fill out time of delivery information on message.
7. Make appropriate log entries documenting time of delivery and receiving station.
8. Notify appropriate watch personnel of successful delivery of message.
9. File message in accordance with unit sop.

References:

ANGLICO Communications Handbook
ANGLICO Communications SOP
ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
ANGLICO Tactical SOP
MEF TAC SOP
ANGLICO Standard Message Formats
NATO Standard Message Formats
QSTAG 503
MCWP 3-16
STANAG 2020
QSTAG 354
DD1972
FM 3-3

ANGL-CMDC-2228: RECEIVE MESSAGES BY VOICE AND DATA

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided a blank standard message (hard copy or electronic) or field message book, a radio net with all appropriate equipment, transmitting station.

Standard: Successfully receive message with minimal readbacks/corrections and in an expedient manner.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine what message format to be utilized (standard or free text).
2. Copy message utilizing proper voice radio procedures (voice only).
Receive message via data communications equipment (data).
3. Check message for accuracy and completeness.
4. Confirm receipt of message to transmitting station.
5. Fill out time of receipt information on message.
6. Make appropriate log entries documenting time of receipt and transmitting station.
7. Notify appropriate watch personnel of successful delivery of message.
8. File message in accordance with unit SOP.

References:

ANGLICO Communications Handbook
ANGLICO Communications SOP
ANGLICO Fire Support Coordination SOP
ANGLICO Tactical SOP
MEF TAC SOP
ANGLICO Standard Message Formats
NATO Standard Message Formats
QSTAG 503
MCWP 3-16
STANAG 2020
QSTAG 354
DD1972
FM 3-3

ANGL-CMDC-2229: PERFORM COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY (COMSEC) PROCEDURES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided planning documents, references, and COMSEC material.

Standard: Prevent information compromise and/or service disruption, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Maintain physical, cryptographic, transmission, and mission security.
2. Report security risks.
3. Report COMSEC violations.
4. Properly Issue COMSEC Material.
5. Properly Destroy COMSEC Material.

References:

CMS-5 COMSEC Material System Policy & Procedures Manuel
CMS 21A/B-Electronic Key Management System
MCWP 3-40.3-Communications and Information Systems
SECNAVINST 5510.36-Dept of the Navy Information and Personnel Security
Program Regulations
ANGLICO-Communications SOP
Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

Support Requirements:

Material: COMSEC Material
COMSEC Issue and Destruction Reports
Equipment: COMSEC Equipment

ANGL-CMDC-2230: UTILIZE NUMERAL CIPHER/AUTHENTICATION SYSTEM

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided a current numeral cipher/authentication table, grid to encrypt, encrypted grid to decrypt, a station to conduct challenge/reply and transmission authentications.

Standard: Correctly encrypt a grid, decrypt an encrypted grid, challenge a station, respond to a challenge, utilize transmission authentication.

Performance Steps:

1. Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table.
2. Randomly select three letters.
3. Using the first random letter, go to this letter on line indicator.
4. Go right along this line to the second random letter.
5. Look at letter to the right of second letter.
6. Go to line indicated.
7. Go right along this line to the third random letter.
8. Look at letter to the right of the third random letter.
9. Use the line indicated to substitute numbers for corresponding letters.
10. If you must go right from the last letter in a line "wrap around" back to beginning of same line.
11. Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table.
12. Go to the first letter on the line indicator.
13. Go right along this line to the second letter.
14. Look at letter to the right of second letter.
15. Go to line indicated.
16. Go right along this line to the third letter.
17. Look at letter to the right of the third letter.
18. Use the line indicated to substitute letters for corresponding numbers.
19. If you must go right from the last letter in a line "wrap around" back to beginning of same line.
20. Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table.
21. Note actual time (ZULU).
22. Locate correct hour column.
23. Find appropriate minute indicated.
24. Find two letter indicator to right of minute.
25. Make transmission and end by saying "time is (actual time)"(ZULU) "I authenticate (two letter indicator) out".
26. Check time transmitted against current actual time (ZULU).
27. Locate correct hour column.
28. Find appropriate minute indicated.
29. Verify two letter indicator transmitted against actual two letter indicator to right of minute.
30. If correct do nothing, if wrong authenticate transmitting station utilizing challenge and reply authentication
31. Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table.
32. Randomly select three letters.
33. Using the first random letter, go to this letter on line indicator.
34. Go right along this line to the second random letter.
35. Look at letter below second letter.
36. Go to line indicated.
37. Go right along this line to the third random letter.

38. Look at letter below third random letter, this is the correct response for your challenge.
39. Select current day's numeral cipher/authentication table.
40. Go to line indicator of first letter sent as challenge.
41. Go right along this line to the second letter sent as challenge.
42. Look at letter below second letter.
43. Go to line indicated.
44. Go right along this line to the third letter sent as challenge.
45. Look at letter below third letter, this is the correct response for your reply.

References:

Applicable numerical cipher/authentication system.

ANGL-CMDC-2231: CONDUCT REMEDIAL ELECTRONIC PROTECTION MEASURES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided a tactical situation, a communication system, enemy electronic warfare (EW) activity, blank MIJI report format, and references.

Standard: Enable the protection of friendly communications against hostile electronic attack, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify jamming/deception/interference.
2. Report jamming/deception/interference utilizing the proper format (MIJI).
3. Take appropriate remedial electronic protection measures to minimize or defeat enemy electronic attack.
4. Employ alternate means of communication.

References:

ANGLICO-Communications SOP
FM 24-18-FIELD RADIO PROCEDURES
FM 24-33-COMMUNICATIONS TECHNIQUES FOR ELECTRONIC COUNTER - COUNTER MEASURES
FMF 3-30-COMMUNICATIONS
OH 7-12-ENEMY ELECTRONIC WARFARE
ACP-125-COMMUNICATIONS INSTRUCTIONS FOR RADIO TELEPHONE PROCEDURE WITH US
SUPP. 1 & 2

ANGL-CMDC-2232: IMPLEMENT EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN (EAP)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided an emergency action plan, command authority to execute the plan, designated equipment, personnel, tools, and references.

Standard: Ensure communication and information security, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Receive the instructions.
2. Review the plan.
3. Execute the plan.

References:

CMS 21A/B-Electronic Key Management System
ANGLICO-Emergency Action Plan (EAP) SOP
ANGLICO-Communications SOP
Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

ANGL-CMDC-2233: PERFORM PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (PM) AND OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Provided designated equipment, PM materials, safety equipment, record jackets, and references.

Standard: Maintain operability and identify corrective maintenance actions, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Adhere to all safety precautions.
2. Conduct Stock List-3 (SL-3) inventory.
3. Inspect equipment.
4. Conduct PM procedures per the appropriate TM.
5. Conduct operational checks per the appropriate TM.
6. Update Records.
7. Report Discrepancies.
8. Tag equipment with discrepancies (date, what, name of individual).
9. Induct equipment into maintenance.
10. Receive equipment from maintenance.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
ANGLICO-Communications Handbook
TM 4700-15/1-Equipment Record Procedures
ANGLICO-Communications SOP

Support Requirements:

Material: Cleaning Materials, as applicable.

Equipment: Communications Equipment, as applicable.

ANGL-CMDC-2234: DETERMINE MOBILE ELECTRIC POWER GENERATOR (MEPG) SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: SALT radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio chief, Division Team radio supervisor, Division Team radio chief

Condition: Provided planning documents and references.

Standard: To ensure designated equipment power requirements are met, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine total power for the site(s).
2. Determine circuit priorities and plan power distribution.
3. Draft a plan for MEPG support.
4. Submit draft for review.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
FM 20-31-Electric Power Generation in the Field
MCWP 3-40.3-Communications and Information Systems
TM 2000-15/2-Principle Technical Characteristics of U.S. Marine Corps
Communications Electronic Equipment
TM 5-765-Electric Power Transmission and Distribution

ANGL-CMDC-2235: DEVELOP SINGLE CHANNEL RADIO PLAN

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: SALT radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio chief, Division Team radio supervisor, Division Team radio chief

Condition: Provided a tactical scenario, computerized planning systems, planning documents and references.

Standard: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine single channel radio requirements.
2. Determine retransmission requirements.

3. Determine personnel and equipment requirements.
4. Determine capabilities.
5. Determine radio link reliability.
6. Plan Radio Wire Integration (RWI) operations.
7. Plan Electronic Remote Fill (ERF) update operations.
8. Determine battery requirements.
9. Determine the employment/deployment of personnel and equipment.
10. Determine antenna site.
11. Plot the point-to-point analysis.
12. Plot the profile analysis.
13. Plot the radio coverage analysis.
14. Draft the radio guard chart.
15. Draft the radio plan.
16. Submit draft for approval.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
Appendix L to ENCLOSURE (6) 6-L-1 MCO 1510.118 24 JAN 01
Revised Battlefield Electronic Communication-Electronics Operating
Instruction System
System Planning, Engineering and Evaluation Device (SPEED) Software User's
Manual
FM 24-18, Tactical Single Channel Radio Communications Techniques
MCWP 3-1, Ground Combat Operations
MCWP 3-40.3, Communication and Information Systems

ANG-CMDC-2236: DEVELOP UHF SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS PLAN

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: SALT radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio chief, Division Team radio supervisor, Division Team radio chief

Condition: Provided a tactical scenario, planning documents and references.

Standard: To ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine the requirements.
2. Determine capabilities.
3. Recommend the link responsibility.
4. Draft a Satellite Access Request (SAR) to designated Frequency Manager.
5. Review the Satellite Access Authorization (SAA).
6. Submit plan for approval.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
DISANMOC CONNEX Plan
System Planning, Engineering and Evaluation Device (SPEED) Software User's
Manual

DCA CIRC 800-70-1, Operation and Control of the Defense Satellite Communications System
FSCS-200-83-1, Navy UHF Satellite Communications System Description
NSHFC 301, Navy SHF Satellite Communications System Description
TM 08347A/08348A, Ground Mobile Forces Satellite Communications System
TM 2000-15/2, Principle Technical Characteristics of U.S. Marine Corps Communications Electronic Equipment

ANG-CMDC-2237: CONDUCT PROPAGATION PREDICTION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: SALT radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio chief, Division Team radio supervisor, Division Team radio chief

Condition: Provided appropriate planning tools and references.

Standard: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Place units on the path profiler map to support the radio net.
2. Evaluate path reliability.
3. Produce a frequency predictions report.
4. Produce a signal-to-noise ratio report.
5. Produce a path profiler contour map.
6. Select optimum frequencies for a 72-hour period from the propagation chart.
7. Perform automatic link establishment to find the best radio transmission path.
8. Submit frequency request.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
ECAC-UM-90-060
System Planning, Engineering and Evaluation Device (SPEED) Software User's Manual
ECAC-CR-82-125, HF Predictions Manual

ANG-CMDC-2238: DRAFT SATELLITE ACCESS REQUEST

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: SALT radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio chief, Division Team radio supervisor, Division Team radio chief

Condition: Provided a requirement and references.

Standard: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify support organizations.
2. Identify termination requirements.
3. Establish liaison with supporting organizations.
4. Draft the request.
5. Submit request.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
DISANMOC CONNEX Plan
ASC-1, GMFSC Operator Procedures
ASC-2, GMFSC Anti-jam Operating Procedures
ASC-3, GMFSC Management Policy and Procedures
MOP 178, Joint Chiefs of Staff Maintenance Operating Plan
NTP-4, Naval Telecommunications Procedures/Fleet

ANG-CMDC-2239: SELECT RADIO SYSTEMS SITE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: SALT radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio chief, Division Team radio supervisor, Division Team radio chief

Condition: Provided planning documents and references.

Standard: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Conduct map/terrain analysis.
2. Determine requirements.
3. Determine path resistance.
4. Determine altitude of plotted grid coordinates.
5. Identify all natural and manmade obstacles.
6. Select a suitable site.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

ANG-CMDC-2240: SUPERVISE INSTALLATION OF FIELD EXPEDIENT ANTENNAS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT radio supervisor, SALT radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio chief, Division Team radio supervisor, Division Team radio chief

Condition: Provided link requirements, materials, assigned radio, frequency, tools and references.

Standard: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Adhere to all safety procedures.
2. Ensure correct length of antenna.
3. Ensure required materials are collected.
4. Supervise construction of the antenna.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
AFCS 100-16, High Frequency Radio Communications in a Tactical Environment
ECAC-CR-83-200, Field Antenna Handbook
FM 11-497-1, Standard Installation Practices HF Radio Communications Systems
FM 11-65, High Frequency Radio Communications
FM 24-18, Tactical Single Channel Radio Communications Techniques
MCRP 3-40.3B, Radio Operator's Handbook
TM 11-455, Radio Fundamentals
USAF CED 2300, Radio Communications Systems Planning
MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook

ANG-CMDC-2241: SUPERVISE INSTALLATION OF (HF/VHF/UHF) RADIO SYSTEMS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT radio supervisor, SALT radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio chief, Division Team radio supervisor, Division Team radio chief

Condition: Provided radio system, planning documents, and references.

Standard: To ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Ensure adherence to all safety precautions.
2. Determine installation requirements.
3. Assign tasks to personnel.
4. Inspect installation procedures.
5. Correct discrepancies.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

MCWP 3-40.3, Communication and Information Systems
NTP-4, Naval Telecommunications Procedures/Fleet
SECNAVINST 5510.30, Department of the Navy Personal Security Program

ANG-CMDC-2242: SUPERVISE EXECUTION OF CIS PLAN

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT radio supervisor, SALT radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio supervisor, Brigade Team radio chief, Division Team radio supervisor, Division Team radio chief

Condition: Provided equipment, personnel, planning documents, and references.

Standard: Provide reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Ensure adherence to all safety precautions.
2. Supervise transportation/embarkation of equipment and personnel.
3. Supervise the employment/deployment of the radio systems and personnel.
4. Supervise installation of the radio systems.
5. Supervise operation of radio system.
6. Enforce Communications Security (COMSEC) procedures.
7. Enforce Electronic Protection (EP) procedures.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
EKMS 1, Electronic Key Management System Policy & Procedures Manual
FM 24-18, Tactical Single Channel Radio Communications Techniques
MCWP 3-40.3, Communication and Information Systems

ANG-CMDC-2243: DRAFT COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION SYSTEMS (CIS) PLAN

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Division Team Radio Chief, Division Team Communications Chief

Condition: Provided a task organization, concept of operations, and references.

Standard: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Analyze CIS requirements.
2. Coordinate CIS requirements.
3. Employ Tactical Network Analysis and Planning System (TNAPS) for network design and engineering.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
CJCSM 6231, Joint Tactical Communication Systems Manuals
DCAC 310-130-1, Defense Communications System Telecommunications Service Requests
DOI-103, DSSCS
JCTC3A SPEC 9115, Technical Interface Specifications for DSN to Tactical Analog Gateways
JT PUB SERIES 6-05, Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
JTC3A HDBK 8000, Joint Connectivity Book
MCWP 3-40.3, Communication and Information Systems
NWP-4, Basic Operational Communications Doctrine

ANG-CMDC-2244: MANAGE CIS ADMINISTRATIVE FUNCTIONS

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Division Team Radio Chief, Division Team Communications Chief

Condition: Provided administrative documents, forms, personnel, local policy, and references.

Standard: Provide reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Supervise personnel.
2. Maintain files and directives.
3. Monitor performance and evaluation system.
4. Ensure adherence to classified material handling system.
5. Ensure required reports are submitted on time.
6. Ensure correspondence prepared per current directives.
7. Ensure turnover folders and desktop procedures are maintained per current directives.
8. Maintain schedule of inspections.
9. Assist in budget preparation.
10. Draft unit's CIS SOP.
11. Ensure message handling procedures are per current directives.
12. Identify personnel shortages and overages.
13. Identify equipment shortages and overages.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
MCO P4790.2, MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
SECNAVINST 5510.30, Department of the Navy Personal Security Program

ANG-CMDC-2245: ASSIST COMMANDER AND STAFF IN CIS PLANNING

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Division Team Radio Chief, Division Team Communications Chief

Condition: Provided a communication planning requirement and references.

Standard: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible CIS, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Advise Commander/CIS Officer on requirements and capabilities.
2. Draft CIS estimate.
3. Coordinate unit CIS requirements with staff.
4. Establish liaison with external agencies.
5. Draft Annex K.
6. Draft CIS letter of instruction (CIS LOI).
7. Prepare staff briefing on all aspects of CIS.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
MCWP 3-1, Ground Combat Operations
MCWP 3-40.3, Communication and Information Systems

ANG-CMDC-2246: VALIDATE SINGLE CHANNEL RADIO PLAN

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Division Team Radio Chief, Division Team Communications Chief

Condition: Provided planning documents and references.

Standard: To ensure the plan meets the requirements, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Validate CEOI requirements.
2. Validate retransmission requirements.
3. Validate Radio Wire Integration (RWI) plans.
4. Validate Electronic Remote Fill (ERF) update plan.
5. Ensure COMSEC procedures are adhered to.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
RBECS CEOI System

ANG-CMDC-2247: PERFORM COMMAND AND CONTROL (C2) SYSTEMS PLANNING

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Division Team Radio Chief, Division Team Communications Chief

Condition: Provided planning documents and references.

Standard: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible C2, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Analyze the concept of operations.
2. Conduct coordination with users, higher commands, subordinate commands, supporting units, and other services.
3. Determine system requirements.
4. Plan initial network configuration and changes to meet unit displacement factors, changes to the scheme of maneuver, and to overcome poor network performance.
5. Determine size, connectivity, and throughput.
6. Develop system block diagram.
7. Validate network timing plan.
8. Perform COMSEC planning.
9. Identify/Allocate resources.
10. Coordinate between MAGTF levels and with higher headquarters to resolve network problems.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
CJCSM 6231, Joint Tactical Communication Systems Manuals
MCWP 3-40.3, Communication and Information Systems

ANG-CMDC-2248: SUPERVISE EXECUTION OF SINGLE CHANNEL RADIO PLAN

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: Division Team Radio Chief, Division Team Communications Chief

Condition: Provided planning documents, personnel, designated equipment, and references.

Standard: Provide reliable, secure, fast and flexible communication, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Reconfigure system, as required.
2. Ensure adherence to radio plan.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
ACP-125, Communications Instruction for Radio Telephone Procedures
ACP-131, Communications Instruction - Operating Procedures
FM 24-18, Tactical Single Channel Radio Communications Techniques
MCWP 3-40.3, Communication and Information Systems

ANG-CMDC-2249: DIRECT CIS CONTROL OPERATIONS (TECHCON/SYSCON)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Division Team Radio Chief, Division Team Communications Chief

Condition: Provided CIS planning documents and references.

Standard: To ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible CIS control operations, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Review circuit activation and restoration priorities.
2. Direct TECHCON/SYSCON efforts.
3. Supervise the activation and deactivation of circuits.
4. Brief CIS status, as required.
5. Supervise/Make emergency adjustments to existing CIS systems.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
ANGLICO Communications SOP
MCWP 3-40.3 Communication and Information Systems

ANG-CMDC-2250: SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF SATELLITE TRANSMISSION SYSTEMS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Division Team Radio Chief, Division Team Communications Chief

Condition: Provided planning documents and references.

Standard: To provide reliable, secure, fast and flexible satellite transmission systems, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Coordinate with HHQ Frequency Manager and/or DISA and RSSC for satellite availability to meet requirements.
2. Validate the requirement.
3. Validate satellite access request (SAR) with HHQ Frequency Manager and/or DISA and RSSC.
4. Validate satellite access authorization (SAA) with HHQ Frequency Manager and/or DISA and RSSC.
5. Validate UHF Tactical Satellite (TACSAT) channel assignment request.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
DISANMOC CONNEX Plan
CJCSM 6231, Joint Tactical Communication Systems Manuals
DCAC 310-130-1, Defense Communications System Telecommunications Service Requests
DOI-103, DSSCS
JT PUB SERIES 6-05, Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
JTC3A HDBK 8000, Joint Connectivity Book
MCWP 3-40.3, Communication and Information Sys

ANG-CMDC-2251: SUPERVISE EXECUTION OF CIS PLANS AND ORDERS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Division Team Radio Chief, Division Team Communications Chief

Condition: Provided planning documents and references.

Standard: Provide reliable, secure, fast and flexible CIS, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Ensure employment of CIS.
2. Coordinate CIS control.
3. Establish CIS control.
4. Maintain CIS control.
5. Coordinate with joint CIS agencies, as required.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
CJCSM 6231, Joint Tactical Communication Systems Manuals
JT PUB SERIES 6-05, Manual for Employment of Joint Tactical Communications
MCWP 3-40.3, Communication and Information Systems

ANG-CMDC-2252: ENFORCE ADHERENCE TO COMSEC PROCEDURES

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All Team Leaders, FCT Radio Chief, SALT Radio Supervisor, Brigade Team Radio Chief, Division Team Radio Chief, Division Team Communications Chief, Communications Officer, EKMS Manager, Security Manager

Condition: Provided appropriate directives and references.

Standard: Ensure communication and information security, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Ensure physical, cryptographic, transmission, and emission security are maintained.
2. Establish COMSEC awareness training.
3. Report COMSEC violations.
4. Correct security violations.
5. Enforce command and control communication protection.
6. Review personnel security clearance and access.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
CJCSM 6231, Joint Tactical Communication Systems Manuals
EKMS-1, Electronic Key Management System Policy & Procedures Manual
MCWP 3-40.3, Communication and Information Systems
NAG-16, Field Generation and Over-the-Air Distribution of COMSEC KEY in Support of Tactical Ops and Exercises
SECNAVINST 5510.30, Department of the Navy Personal Security Program

ANG-CMDC-2253: INSPECT FUNCTIONAL AREAS

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Division Team Communications Chief, Communications Officer

Condition: Provided checklist and references.

Standard: To ensure adherence to procedures/regulations and unit SOP, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Schedule inspection of all functional areas.
2. Execute the inspection process.
3. Identify type of discrepancies.
4. Ensure corrective action.
5. Re-inspect, as required.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
ANGLICO Communications SOP
MCO P4790.2, MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
TM 4700-15/1, Equipment Record Procedures

ANGL-CMDC-2254: WRITE A PLAN FOR C2S SUPPORT OF A MAGTF ELEMENT

Evaluation Coded: Yes

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Division Team Communications Chief, Communications Officer

Condition: Provided planning documents, Commander's guidance, and references.

Standard: Ensure reliable, secure, fast and flexible C2S, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Analyze planning documents.
2. Identify requirements.
3. Identify resources.
4. Coordinate with senior/adjacent/subordinate units and cognizant staff officers.
5. Develop a draft plan.
6. Evaluate/Staff plan, as required.
7. Finalize plan.

References:

Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
Consolidated Memorandum Receipt (CMR)
Unit SOP
MCRP 3-22B, Spectrum Management
MCRP 3-40.3B, Radio Operator's Handbook
MCWP 3-40.3, Communication and Information Systems

FUNCTIONAL AREA: FORCE PROTECTION

ANGL-FP-2301: PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Performance Steps:

1. Reference Health Services Training and Readiness Manual MCO P3500.75
2. Tasks: FMST-PLAN-1601, FMST-FP-1602, FMST-FP-1603, FMST-FP-1604 and FMST-FP-1605

ANGL-FP-2302: PERFORM FIRST AID TO CLEAR AN OBJECT STUCK IN THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a choking casualty.

Standard: Clear obstruction.

Performance Steps:

1. Calm casualty.
2. Open mouth and attempt to sweep obstruction.
3. If not clear then conduct a Heimlich maneuver.
4. Continue till airways clear.

References:

NAVEDTRA 10670-C, Hospital Corpsman 3&2

ANGL-FP-2303: PERFORM RESCUE BREATHING

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given an unconscious casualty who has a pulse, but is not breathing; while wearing a fighting load.

Standard: By starting the casualty's breathing.

Performance Steps:

1. Evaluate the casualty.
2. Open the airway.
3. Check for breathing again.
4. If the casualty still is not breathing, pinch the nostrils with the thumb and forefinger of the upper hand while maintaining pressure on the forehead to keep the head tilted.
5. Take a deep breath, and make a tight seal around the casualty's mouth or nose, if required.
6. Breathe into the casualty's mouth for 1 to 1½ seconds.
7. Allow the casualty's lungs to deflate. Give a second breath.
8. Watch for the chest to rise and fall.
9. If the casualty's chest does not rise and fall, reposition the casualty's head and repeat steps 4 through 8.
10. If the casualty's chest still does not rise and fall, check for a blocked airway.
11. Clear the blocked airway with abdominal thrusts or finger sweeps and repeat steps 4 through 8.

References:

FMFRP 4-52 First Aid

FMFRP 4-52 First Aid Infantry Training and Readiness

Support Requirements:

IDC for evaluation

ANGL-FP-2304: PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BLEEDING

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard: By stopping the bleeding.

Performance Steps:

1. Evaluate the casualty.
2. Locate wound.
3. Expose the wound, if the situation permits.
4. Retrieve casualty's field dressing.
5. Apply the field dressing.
6. Place a padding of any clean, bulky material on top of the field dressing, directly over the wound.
7. Place an improvised dressing or cravat over the padding.
8. Wrap the ends tightly around the injured limb, covering the field dressing.
9. Tie the ends together in a non-slip knot.
10. Apply up to 3 pressure dressings. If bleeding continues, or the limb is severed, apply a tourniquet.

11. Watch for conditions requiring basic life support actions.
12. Seek medical aid.

ANGL-FP-2305: PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN CHEST WOUND

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty with chest injuries in a combat environment.

Standard: Prevent further injury or death per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify injuries within chest.
2. Look for any gases or air bubbles.
3. Treat open area with large battle dressing.
4. Utilize 3 sided bandage for enclosing punctures of the lungs.
5. Stabilize casualty and treat for shock.
6. Evacuate to nearest medical facility.

References:

NAVEDTRA 10670-C, Hospital Corpsman 3&2

Miscellaneous:

Medical equipment and supplies, to include mannequins or mock-ups and bandaging supplies, are required for practical application during initial and sustainment training.

ANGL-FP-2306: PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given an abdominal injury in a combat environment (day and night) and the standard Field Medical Service Technician medical equipment and supplies.

Standard: Prevent further injury or death per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify anatomy of the abdomen: Right upper quadrant, Left upper quadrant, Right lower quadrant, Left lower quadrant, Hollow organs and Solid organs.
2. Identify type of abdominal injury: Closed, Open, Evisceration.

3. Treat injury according to type.
4. Reassess treatment effectiveness.
5. Monitor the casualty.
6. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
7. Evacuate as indicated.

References:

NAVEDTRA 10670-C, Hospital Corpsman 3&2

Miscellaneous:

1. Knowledge of anatomy and physiology related to the task is essential for recognition and proper treatment of the specified illness or injury.
 2. Medical equipment and supplies, to include mannequins or mock-ups and bandaging supplies, are required for practical application during initial and sustainment training.
-

ANGL-FP-2307: PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard: Stopping the bleeding.

Performance Steps:

1. Evaluate the casualty's level of consciousness.
2. Watch for conditions requiring basic life support actions.
3. Apply the casualty's field dressing over the wound, without covering the eyes or ears.
4. In the absence of shock, elevate the head slightly to help decrease pressure.
5. Seek medical aid.

References:

Infantry T and R manual.

Support Requirements:

IDC

ANGL-FP-2308: PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty, while wearing combat equipment.

Standard: Prevent further injury or death per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify the type of shock.
 - a) Hypovolemic
 - b) Anaphylactic
 - c) Psychogenic
 - d) Septic
 - e) Cardiogenic
 - f) Neurogenic
2. Treat as appropriate.
3. Reassess treatment effectiveness.
4. Monitor the casualty.
5. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
6. Evacuate as indicated.

References:

Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS). National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians: Current edition.
Tactical Emergency Care, Military and Operational Out-of-Hospital Medicine. DeLorenzo, R.A. and Porter, R. Brady, Prentice Hall, 1999.
Virtual Naval Hospital (CD-ROM). University of Iowa College of Medicine and U.S. Navy Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, current version.
FM 21-11, First Aid for Soldiers
NAVEDTRA 10670-C, Hospital Corpsman 3&2

Miscellaneous:

Knowledge of anatomy and physiology related to the task is essential for recognition and proper treatment of the specified illness or injury.

ANGL-FP-2309: PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard: By immobilizing the affected limb.

Performance Steps:

1. Evaluate the casualty.
2. Watch for conditions requiring basic life support actions.
3. Gather materials to be used as a splint that will reach beyond the joints above and below the fracture.
4. Check the circulation below the injury site.
5. Apply the splint to immobilize the joints above and below the fracture, using padding between the injured part and the splint.

6. Secure the splint to the injured part with swathes at several points, without cutting off circulation.
 7. Tie non-slip knots above and below the fracture, not across the fracture, and tie knots on the side away from the casualty.
 8. Immobilize the injured part by supporting with slings or swathes.
 9. Check the circulation below the injury site.
 10. Remove jewelry, so possible swelling will not cause further injury.
- Keep personal items with the casualty.

References:

FMFRP 4-52 First Aid

ANGL-FP-2310: IMMOBILIZE A SUSPECTED SPINAL INJURY

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty with a suspected spinal injury.

Standard: Maintain casualty from moving spine.

Performance Steps:

1. Keep casualty stationary.
2. Keep in a supine position on a flat mobile surface.
3. Immobilize neck.
4. Minimalize movement of casualty.

References:

Tactical Emergency Care, Military and Operational Out-of-Hospital Medicine.

ANGL-FP-2311: PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty, while wearing a fighting load

Standard: By protecting the wound.

Performance Steps:

1. Evaluate the casualty.
2. Eliminate source of the burn.
3. Identify type of burn.
4. Expose the burn.

5. Apply field dressing to the burn, without placing dressing over face/genital area, breaking blisters, or placing ointment/grease on the burn.
6. Watch for conditions requiring basic life support actions.
7. Seek medical aid.

References:

FMFRP 4-52 First Aid

ANGL-FP-2312: PERFORM FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a heat casualty in a combat environment (day and night) and the standard Field Medical Service Technician medical equipment and supplies.

Standard: Prevent further injury or death per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify the three types of heat injury: Cramps, Exhaustion or Stroke.
2. Treat heat injury according to type.
3. Reassess treatment effectiveness.
4. Monitor the casualty.
5. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
6. Evacuate as indicated.

References:

Auerbach, Paul S., MD. Field Guide to Wilderness Medicine. Mosby-Year Book: St. Louis, MO, current edition.
Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS). National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians: current edition.
Tactical Emergency Care, Military and Operational Out-of-Hospital Medicine. DeLorenzo, R.A. and Porter, R. Brady, Prentice Hall, 1999.
Virtual Naval Hospital (CD-ROM). University of Iowa College of Medicine and U.S. Navy Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, current version.
FM 21-11, First Aid for Soldiers
NAVEDTRA 10670-C, Hospital Corpsman 3&2

ANGL-FP-2313: PERFORM FIRST AID FOR COLD INJURIES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a frostbite casualty, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard: By reversing the effects of the injury.

Performance Steps:

1. Evaluate the casualty.
2. Keep the casualty warm. Do not rub the injured part with snow or apply cold water soaks.
3. Gently re-warm the affected part(s) with body heat. Do not warm the part by massage or expose to open fire. Do not use ointments or other medications.
4. Decrease constricting clothing and increase circulation. Do not do anything to the part to increase circulation. Do not allow the casualty to have alcohol or tobacco.
5. Protect the part from additional injury.
6. Seek medical aid.

References:

FMFRP 4-52 First Aid
10670-C, Hospital Corpsman 3&2

ANGL-FP-2314: ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A CHEMICAL AGENT CASUALTY

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a chemical warfare agent casualty in a combat environment (day and night), and necessary medical equipment and supplies.

Standard: To prevent further injury or death per the references

Performance Steps:

1. Identify type of chemical warfare agent injury.
2. Treat as appropriate.
3. Reassess treatment effectiveness.
4. Monitor the casualty.
5. Decontaminate casualty as indicated.
6. Evacuate as indicated.
7. Perform self-decontamination procedures as needed.

References:

Naval School of Health Sciences: Management of Chemical Warfare Injuries (CD-ROM), current version
Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS). National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians: current edition.
Tactical Emergency Care, Military and Operational Out-of-Hospital Medicine. DeLorenzo, R.A. and Porter, R. Brady, Prentice Hall, 1999.
Virtual Naval Hospital (CD-ROM). University of Iowa College of Medicine and U.S. Navy Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, current version.
FM 21-11, First Aid for Soldiers
MCWP 3-37.3, NBC Decontamination (FM 3-5)

ANGL-FP-2315: TRANSPORT A CASUALTY

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard: By removing the casualty from immediate harm.

Performance Steps:

1. Evaluate the casualty.
2. Treat the casualty, as required.
3. Roll casualty onto his abdomen.
4. Straddle the casualty.
5. Extend your hands under the casualty's chest.
6. Lift the casualty to his feet.
7. Support the casualty with your left arm.
8. Raise the casualty's right arm.
9. Pass your head under the casualty's raised arm.
10. Face the casualty, and secure your arms around him.
11. Spread the casualty's legs 6 to 8 inches apart.
12. Raise the casualty's right arm over your head.
13. Bend at the waist and knees.
14. Pull the casualty's arm over and down your left shoulder, bringing the casualty's body across your shoulders.
15. Pass your right arm between the casualty's legs.
16. Grasp the casualty's right wrist with your right hand.
17. Stand up.
18. Relocate the casualty to an area which presents no immediate harm.
19. Seek medical aid.

References:

FMFRP 4-52 First Aid

ANGL-FP-2316: INITIATE AN INTRAVENOUS INFUSION FOR HYPOVOLEMIC SHOCK

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty in a combat environment (day and night) and the standard

Standard: To prevent further injury or death per the references

Performance Steps:

1. Determine indications for IV therapy.
2. Identify fluids to be administered.
3. Gather required equipment and supplies.
4. Locate the anatomical landmarks.
5. Initiate IV therapy.
6. Identify and treat complications of IV therapy.
7. Reassess the casualty.
8. Monitor the casualty.
9. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
10. Evacuate as indicated.

References:

Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS). National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians: current edition.
Tactical Emergency Care, Military and Operational Out-of-Hospital Medicine. DeLorenzo, R.A. and Porter, R. Brady, Prentice Hall, 1999.
Appendix B to
Virtual Naval Hospital (CD-ROM). University of Iowa College of Medicine and U.S. Navy Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, current version.
FM 21-11, First Aid for Soldiers
NAVEDTRA 10670-C, Hospital Corpsman 3&2

Support Requirements:

MOLLE Medic Bag

ANGL-FP-2317: MEASURE AND MONITOR A CASUALTY'S PULSE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty in a combat environment.

Standard: Maintain a pulse count.

Performance Steps:

1. Find a pulse either at the carotid artery or radial junction.
2. Maintain a count for 60 seconds and recheck every 5 minutes for 15 second intervals.

References:

NAVEDTRA 10670-C, Hospital Corpsman 3&2

ANGL-FP-2318: MEASURE AND MONITOR A CASUALTY'S RESPIRATIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty in a combat environment.

Standard: Maintain a respiration count.

Performance Steps:

1. Loosen gear on the casualty's chest.
2. Watch for rise and fall of the chest.
3. Maintain count for 60 seconds.
4. Monitor respirations every 5 minutes.
5. Transport to nearest aid station or medical facility.

References:

NAVEDTRA 10670-C, Hospital Corpsman 3&2

Miscellaneous:

16-20 respirations a minute is standard.

ANGL-FP-2319: APPLY A SPLINT TO A FRACTURED LIMB

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty in a combat environment (day and night) and the standard

Standard: To redistribute weight around fractured area.

Performance Steps:

1. Elevate limb.
2. Clear area around fracture.
3. Utilize straight, weight bearing, rods or wood sticks.
4. Ensure you attach supports above and below fracture without changing natural flow of blood through extremities.
5. Minimalize movement on fractured extremity.

References:

NAVEDTRA 10670-C, Hospital Corpsman 3&2

ANGL-FP-2320: INSERT AN OROPHARYNGEAL AIRWAY IN AN UNCONSCIOUS CASUALTY

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty with compromised ventilation in a combat environment (day or night) and standard Field Medical Service Technician medical equipment and supplies.

Standard: To prevent further injury or death per the references

Performance Steps:

1. Assess the airway.
2. Determine ventilation capacity.
3. Assemble necessary equipment and supplies.
4. Determine anatomical landmarks.
5. Position head and neck for procedure.
6. Insert laryngoscope and locate vocal cords.
7. Insert endotracheal tube.
8. Determine proper placement of endotracheal tube by auscultating the chest.
9. Secure the endotracheal tube by inflating the cuff and securing to the face for patient transport.
10. Assess treatment effectiveness.
11. Monitor the casualty.
12. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
13. Evacuate the casualty.

References:

Emergency War Surgery (EWS) NATO Handbook
Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS). National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians: current edition.
Tactical Emergency Care, Military and Operational Out-of-Hospital Medicine. DeLorenzo, R.A. and Porter, R. Brady, Prentice Hall, 1999.
Virtual Naval Hospital (CD-ROM). University of Iowa College of Medicine and U.S. Navy Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, current version.
FM 21-11, First Aid for Soldiers
FM 8-10-6, Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

Support Requirements:

Molle Medical bag

Miscellaneous:

1. Training will be conducted in compliance with local, state, and federal biohazard and medical procedural and waste disposal guidelines. Practical application and sustainment training to be taught in conjunction with specific injury types.
 2. Knowledge of anatomy and physiology related to the task is essential for recognition and proper treatment of the specified illness or injury.
 3. Medical equipment and supplies, to include mannequins or mock-ups and bandaging supplies, are required for practical application during initial and sustainment training.
-

ANGL-FP-2321: ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO CHEMICAL AGENT CASUALTIES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a chemical warfare agent casualty in a combat environment (day and night) and the standard Field Medical Service Technician medical equipment and supplies.

Standard: Prevent further injury or death per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify type of chemical warfare agent injury.
2. Treat as appropriate.
3. Reassess treatment effectiveness.
4. Monitor the casualty.
5. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
6. Evacuate as indicated.
7. Perform decontamination procedures as needed.

References:

Naval School of Health Sciences: Management of Chemical Warfare Injuries (CD-ROM), current version
Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS). National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians: current edition.
Tactical Emergency Care, Military and Operational Out-of-Hospital Medicine. DeLorenzo, R.A. and Porter, R. Brady, Prentice Hall, 1999.

ANGL-FP-2322: IDENTIFY A CASUALTY WITH COMBAT STRESS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a psychological casualty in a combat environment (day and night) and the standard Field Medical Service Technician medical equipment and supplies.

Standard: Stabilize the casualty per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine existence of psychological disorder.
2. Treat according to standard.
3. Reassess treatment effectiveness.
4. Monitor the casualty.
5. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).

6. Evacuate as indicated.

References:

Basic HM-A School Handbook

Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS). National Association of Emergency Medical Technicians: current edition.

Tactical Emergency Care, Military and Operational Out-of-Hospital Medicine. DeLorenzo, R.A. and Porter, R. Brady, Prentice Hall, 1999.

ANGL-FP-2323: EVALUATE THE CASUALTY

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: Distance Learning

Billets: All

Condition: Given a casualty in a combat environment (day and night) and the standard Field Medical Service Technician medical equipment and supplies.

Standard: Prioritize injuries for treatment per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Perform primary casualty assessment steps.
2. Treat life-threatening injuries as indicated.
3. Perform secondary casualty assessment steps.
4. Treat all other injuries as indicated.
5. Reassess treatment effectiveness.
6. Monitor the casualty.
7. Complete DD 1380 (NATO Casualty Card).
8. Evacuate as indicated.

References:

NAVEDTRA 10670-C, Hospital Corpsman 3&2

Miscellaneous:

1. Training will be conducted in compliance with local, state, and federal biohazard and medical procedural and waste disposal guidelines. Practical application (MOJT) and sustainment training to be taught in conjunction with specific injury types.
 2. Knowledge of anatomy and physiology related to the task is essential for recognition and proper treatment of the specified illness or injury.
 3. Medical equipment and supplies, to include mannequins or mock-ups and bandaging supplies, are required for practical application during initial and sustainment training.
-

FUNCTIONAL AREA: FIRE SUPPORT

ANGL-FSPT-2401: SELECT AN OBSERVATION POST AND PREPARE TO USE IT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a compass, binoculars, a map of the target area, communications equipment, an information sheet containing a situation overlay and a zone of observation.

Standard: Occupy and OP without being detected and following the considerations listed in the performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Perform map reconnaissance.
2. Perform physical reconnaissance.
3. Select an OP location that provides the best observation of the target area.
4. Take advantage of the terrain, existing cover, and concealment, while avoiding landmarks and prominent terrain features.
5. Use concealed access and exit routes to the position to occupy the OP without detection from the target area.
6. Occupy the OP.
7. Establish communications.
8. Report the OP location and field observation to higher.
9. Camouflage and cover the position.
10. Select an alternate OP.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCTS:

1. 028, Introduction to Combat Intelligence
2. 0332, Reconnaissance Marine
3. 0335, Infantry Patrol
4. 0381, Land Navigation
5. 0385, Land Navigation (Web)
6. 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2402: LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given an unknown location, the forward observer will determine his position on a chart.

Standard: Observer determines his location accurately (within 100 meters).

Performance Steps:

1. GPS derived coordinates
2. Range and distance from a known point (if a rangefinder is available)
3. Multiple azimuth from known points/resection
4. Terrain association

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2403: LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION DURING MOVEMENT USING MANUAL METHODS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: An FO is on the move along a 6,000-meter route that has identifiable terrain features. FO is required to locate his position at six designated points along the way.

Standard: FO completes all component events in time limits specified.

Performance Steps:

1. Foot patrol time: FO determines location within 30 seconds after being halted by evaluator.
2. Foot patrol accuracy: FO determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.
3. Foot patrol resection time: FO determines location within 5 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
4. Foot patrol resection accuracy: FO determines 6-digit grid within 100 meters of actual location.
5. Mounted in vehicle time (no restricted visibility): FO determines location within 2 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
6. Mounted in vehicle accuracy (no restricted visibility): FO determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.
7. Mounted in enclosed vehicle time (no visibility while traveling): FO determines location within 10 minutes after being halted by evaluator.
8. Mounted in enclosed vehicle time (no visibility while traveling): FO determines 6-digit grid within 200 meters of actual location.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2404: LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION IN A MOBILE ENVIRONMENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, a coordinate scale, a protractor, a compass, a vehicle with driver, and the reference.

Standard: Per the reference, determining the position with a 6 digit grid to within 200 meters of the actual location within 2 minutes of stopping during mounted travel; locating terrain features while on the move to within 200 meters; and identifying a location within 200 meters of the actual location within 10 minutes of stopping after riding in an enclosed vehicle.

Performance Steps:

1. Upon being halted, determine your position after viewing surrounding terrain while traveling.
2. Upon being halted, determine your position when unable to view surrounding terrain while traveling.
3. Determine the positions of terrain features while on the move.

References:

FM 21-26, Map Reading and Land Navigation

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):

0381, Land Navigation

0385, Land Navigation (Web)

Support Requirements: An enclosed vehicle denotes the inability to view the surrounding terrain during travel.

ANGL-FSPT-2405: LOCATE OBSERVER POSITION DURING A TERRAIN WALK
TERRAIN WALK

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, a compass, a coordinate scale, a protractor, a terrain walk of 6000 meters, and the reference.

Standard: Per the reference, expressing the location as a six-digit grid within 30 seconds after halting and to within 200 meters of the actual location.

Performance Steps:

1. Monitor your location throughout the terrain walk.
2. Orient yourself when halted.
3. Announce the grid coordinate to your position.

References:

FM 21-26, Map Reading and Land Navigation
DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):
0381, Land Navigation
0385, Land Navigation (Web)

ANGL-FSPT-2406: NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT,
MOUNTED

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: While mounted in a vehicle with cross-country capability and given a standard map of the area, a coordinate scale, a protractor, a vehicle with driver, and a compass.

Standard: Per the references, accurately directing the driver from a known point to a distant point using both terrain association and dead reckoning.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine affects of terrain on vehicle movement.
2. Determine affects of weather on vehicle movement.
3. Navigate by terrain association.
4. Navigate by dead reckoning.

References:

FM 21-26, Map Reading and Land Navigation
FM 90-3 (HTF), Desert Operations (How To Fight)

ANGL-FSPT-2407: SELF-LOCATE WITH A LASER RANGEFINDER

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a LASER rangefinder, a compass, a map, a target, the reference, communications with the FDC, 2 points identifiable on the ground and on the map, and plotting equipment.

Standard: Per the reference, accurately determine a target's location with a 6-digit grid to within 100 meters.

Performance Steps:

1. Measure distance and azimuth to the first point.
2. Plot location from the back azimuth and distance.

3. Measure distance and azimuth to the second point.
4. Plot location from back azimuth and distance.
5. Using terrain association, check the plot established from the second point and ensure it agrees within +/- 100 meters of the plot from the first point.
6. Read the grid from the map.

References:

FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation and appropriate Technical Manual

ANGL-FSPT-2408: ORIENT A MAP USING A DECLINATED COMPASS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a declinated compass and a map.

Standard: The Marine must orient the map to within 10 mils, per the reference.

Performance Steps:

1. Place the compass along one of the North-South grid lines with the compass cover toward top of the map.
2. Rotate the map until the needle aligns with zero.

References:

FM 21-26, Map Reading and Land Navigation

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):

0381, Land Navigation

0385, Land Navigation (Web)

ANGL-FSPT-2409: PERFORM NAVIGATION PROCEDURES WITH A GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM RECEIVER

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a GPS receiver with a power supply, 1:50,000 scale mapsheet of the area and a trig list.

Standard: Navigate to a 10-digit location within tolerance of GPS receiver.

Performance Steps:

1. Navigate to a location.

ANGL-FSPT-2410: DETERMINE A POSITION WITH A GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM RECEIVER IN THE AVERAGING MODE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a GPS receiver with a power supply, an area free of signal masks, a 1:50,000 scale mapsheet, and the references.

Standard: Determine a 10-digit location within tolerance of GPS receiver.

Performance Steps:

1. Turn on the GPS receiver.
2. Verify the horizontal datum and vertical datum selected in the GPS receiver against the mapsheet.
3. Ensure the GPS receiver is up-to-date.
4. Verify that the GPS receiver has a valid cryptographic fill (if applicable).
5. Change the GPS receiver mode to AVERAGE.
6. Place the GPS receiver in a static location until it receives 100 hits, and then record the 10-digit grid.

References:

Appropriate GPS receiver Technical Manual.

ANGL-FSPT-2411: PREPARE A VISIBILITY DIAGRAM

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given the reference, a map, your location, a compass, binoculars, a pad of paper, pencils, and an information sheet containing a zone of observation and responsibility.

Standard: Per the reference, accurately depicting areas that are both visible and not visible from your location.

Performance Steps:

1. Plot your location.
2. Draw lines from your location out to the farthest limits of your zone of observation and responsibility.
3. Label the radial lines with the correct direction.
4. Construct a profile along each line marking points that are not visible.

5. Connect the points and shade the areas between these points, graphically showing the areas that cannot be seen from your location.
6. Label the diagram and send it to the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as required.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):
028, Introduction to Combat Intelligence
0332, Reconnaissance Marine
0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2412: CONSTRUCT A TERRAIN SKETCH

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a compass, binoculars, a pad of paper, pencils, and an information sheet containing a zone of observation and responsibility.

Standard: Produce a terrain sketch in accordance with the performance steps to aid in quick reference for fire missions.

Performance Steps:

1. Draw a panoramic representation of the terrain within the zone of observation by drawing in order the skyline, intermittent crests, all natural terrain features and all man-made objects.
2. Determine and label the direction to all reference points.
3. Update as time permits.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):
0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2413: PLACE THE OBSERVED FIRE (OF) FAN ON A MAP

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an (OF) fan (GTA 6-7-3), a compass, binoculars, and a zone of observation.

Standard: Orient OF fan correctly on mapsheet to aid in reference for fire missions.

Performance Steps:

1. Place the vertex of the fan over the observer's location.
2. Place the center radial over the center of the observer's sector of responsibility.
3. Ensure a radial line is parallel to a grid line.
4. Label the radial lines.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

GTA 6-7-3, OF Fan

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):

0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2414: SELECT AND LOCATE REGISTRATION POINTS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a compass, binoculars, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a map of the target area, and a zone of observation.

Standard: The Marine must select and locate a suitable registration point, close to the center of the target area or zone of action, by an eight-digit grid within 30 meters of the actual location, and to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of the actual direction to the target, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Select a registration point close to the center of the zone of action.
2. Determine and record the grid of the registration points.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-2415: MEASURE ANGULAR DEVIATION WITH YOUR HAND

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given the need to make a lateral shift in the target area, a suspected target near a known point or reference point, and your hand.

Standard: Calibrate angular deviations to your hand for field expedient reference in aid of fire mission execution.

Performance Steps:

1. Face the target extending the arm fully, with the palm pointing toward the target area, whenever measuring angles.
2. Express the angles formed by the various hand and finger combinations (1, 2, 3, and 4 finger combinations, fist and hand combinations) to the nearest 10 mils.
3. Announce direction to the target.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT
0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

Miscellaneous:

The Marine must "calibrate" his fingers/hands prior to initiating missions in the field. This is done by performing the steps above in relation to 2 fixed objects. The reticule pattern in the binoculars in the team's equipment is then used to determine actual measurements for the Marine's fingers/hands. Express direction to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of the actual direction.

ANGL-FSPT-2416: DETERMINE THE ELEVATION OF A POINT ON THE GROUND USING A MAP

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a scenario involving a Marine in the field during daylight at a known location on the ground, a standard 1:50,000 scale military map of the area, a designated prominent terrain feature, and the reference.

Standard: Within half the contour interval.

Performance Steps:

1. Locate the point on the map.
2. Determine the contour interval of the map from the marginal information.
3. Locate the index contour line nearest the point for which the elevation is being sought.
4. Count the number of contour lines, up or down, that must be crossed to go from the numbered lines to the point.
5. Determine the elevation to the point.

References:

FM 21-26, Map Reading and Land Navigation

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):
0381, Land Navigation
0385, Land Navigation (Web)

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions:

1. If the point is on contour lines, its elevation is that of the contour.
 2. Points less than one-fourth the distance between lines are considered to be the same as the elevation of the nearest line.
 3. Points one-fourth to three-fourths the distance from the lower line are considered to be at an elevation half the contour interval above the lower line.
 4. To estimate the elevation of the top of an unmarked hill, add half the contour interval to the elevation of the highest contour line around the hill.
 5. To estimate the elevation of the bottom of a depression, subtract half the contour interval from the elevation of the lowest contour around the depression.
 6. On maps that do not show elevation and relief in as much detail as needed, supplementary contour lines may be used.
 7. Benchmarks and spot elevations also indicate points of known elevation.
-

ANGL-FSPT-2417: Locate targets by all methods

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: FO will locate targets by 6-digit grid, polar plot, shift method, and laser plot. OP is plotted in FDC. FO's should be given time to become oriented and construct a terrain sketch, but should not be given OP grid or any known directions. Targets should be between 1,000 and 5,000 meters from OP locations.

Standard: The FO is given 30 seconds to determine the target location for missions other than "Immediate" missions.

Performance Steps:

1. Target location is expressed to (as appropriate): Coordinates 100 meters (6 digit), T direction 10 mils, Lateral shift 10 meters (if greater than 30 meters), Vertical shift 5 meters (if greater than 30 meters), Distance 100 meters.
2. Grid, shift from a known point, and polar time: FO determines target location within 30 seconds of the time the target is identified to FO by the evaluator.
3. Laser polar time: FO determines target location within 15 seconds of the time the target is identified to FO by the evaluator.
4. Grid accuracy: Target location is determined within 200 meters of actual location. Target location for immediate smoke and immediate suppression is determined within 300 meters of actual target location.

5. Laser polar accuracy: Determines the distance to within 10 meters, the azimuth to within 1 mil, and the vertical angle to within 1 mil.
6. Shift from a known point and polar accuracy: Direction is within 50 mils of actual direction.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller.
Section-Forward Observer Team-200 Level

Support Requirements:

Simulation

ANGL-FSPT-2418: LOCATE A TARGET BY GRID COORDINATES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a target, a compass, binoculars, a map, an indirect fire asset, appropriate communications, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

Standard: Accurately announcing the six-digit grid coordinate of the identified target within a 200-meter tolerance and within 50 seconds, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Orient the map.
2. Use terrain association to refine and determine the grid.
3. Announce the grid coordinates.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):
0381, Land Navigation
0385, Land Navigation (Web)
0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2419: LOCATE A TARGET BY POLAR PLOT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a target, a compass, binoculars, a map, an indirect fire asset, appropriate communications, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF)

fan, a pencil, and paper.

Standard: Within 50 seconds after identification and within 200 meters of the actual location. Express direction to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of the actual direction. Express distance to the nearest 100 meters. Express target altitude to the nearest 5 meters, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine and announce the direction to the target.
2. Determine the distance to the target.
3. Determine the vertical shift (up or down) to the target. If it is less than 30 meters, ignore the vertical shift.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):
0381, Land Navigation
0385, Land Navigation (Web)
0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2420: LOCATE A TARGET BY SHIFT FROM A KNOWN POINT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a target, a compass, binoculars, a map, an indirect fire asset, appropriate communications, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

Standard: Announcing the target location within 50 seconds after identification and locating the target to within 200 meters of the actual location. Express direction to the nearest 10 mils and within 50 mils of the actual direction. Express right or left corrections to the nearest 10 meters and range corrections to the nearest 100 meters. Express target altitude to the nearest 5 meters, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine the observer-target direction.
2. Use the mil relation formula to determine the lateral shift from the known point to the target.
3. Announce the lateral shift.
4. Determine and announce the range change from the known point to the target.
5. Determine and announce the vertical shift (up or down) from the known point to the target. Ignore the vertical shift if the difference is less than 30 meters.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):
0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2421: MAINTAIN PROFICIENCY IN COMBAT IDENTIFICATION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billet: All

Condition: Given the tactical situation and needs of the supported unit.

Standard: Per the references, recognize and identify enemy combat vehicles, aircraft, and systems within 30 seconds.

Event Components:

1. Observers can identify enemy combat vehicles, aircraft, and systems appropriate to their area of responsibility at various ranges, at various angles, in various environments, in various conditions, at day and night, aided and unaided.
2. Enemy order of battle is maintained to determine fire support capability.
3. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support capabilities (systems, ammunition, and target acquisition).
4. Supported units are advised of enemy fire support employment tactics.
5. Counterfire measures are recommended to suppress enemy fire support.
6. Surveillance operations are recommended to acquire targets.
7. Defensive measures are recommended to protect friendly personnel against enemy fire support.

References:

www.fas.org, under Rest of World Weapons Systems
Appropriate Marine Corps Intelligence Activity Country publication

ANGL-FSPT-2422: CONDUCT A FIRE FOR EFFECT MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, a target, communications with the FDC, a forward entry device (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must locate a target within +/-50 meters of the actual location and transmit the call for fire (CFF) within 2 minutes of target

identification.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine the target location.
2. Prepare and transmit the CFF.
3. Transmit refinement, EOM, and surveillance.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):
0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2423: CONDUCT AN ADJUST FIRE MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a coordinate scale, a target, communications with the FDC, pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must engage a target by completing a call for fire within 60 seconds of target identification, announce subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of the burst (deviation to the nearest 10 meters, range to the nearest 100 meters, and height of burst (MOB) corrections to the nearest 5 meters), and enter fire for effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target using no more than three adjusting rounds. Coordinates must be within 200 meters of the actual target location.

Performance Steps:

1. Transmit the complete call for fire, in the proper sequence.
2. Determine and transmit observer target (OT) direction with or before the first correction, when using the grid method of target location.
3. Transmit subsequent corrections in the proper sequence.
4. Request FFE.
5. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End Of Mission, and Surveillance.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-2424: CONDUCT A DESTRUCTION MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, a target the commander desires destroyed, communications with the FDC, a forward entry device (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must destroy the target.

Performance Steps:

1. Locate the target.
2. Transmit CFF ensuring "Destruction" is used as type of adjustment.
3. Continue to fire rounds at the target.
4. Make corrections as necessary (normally after every third round).
5. Fire until the target is destroyed.
6. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2425: CONDUCT TWO FIRE MISSIONS SIMULTANEOUSLY

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, two targets of equal priority, communications with the FDC, a forward entry device (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

Standard: Transmitting both calls for fire within 2 minutes of identification of the last target. Initial target location must be within 200 meters of the actual location of the target. Fire for effect is within 50 meters of each target, and no more than three subsequent rounds are used in adjustment.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine target location.
2. Prepare and transmit both calls for fire, in the proper sequence.
3. Precede corrections transmission with "TARGET NUMBER."
4. Complete missions using normal procedures.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2426: CONDUCT A DANGER CLOSE FIRE MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, a target within 600 meters of friendly troops, communications with the FDC, a forward entry device (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must conduct area fire using creeping procedures properly, per the reference.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine the target location.
2. Prepare and submit the call for fire.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of burst.
4. Adjust fires using creeping fire techniques.
5. Request fire for effect.
6. Transmit refinement data (if any), record as target, end of mission (required), and surveillance (required).

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2427: CONDUCT A MISSION ON A MOVING TARGET

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, a moving target (simulated, if required), communications with the FDC, a forward entry device (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must engage a moving target using the special techniques required in this situation.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify a moving target.
2. Select an intercept point (IP) along the targets likely route of march as the target location.
3. Prepare and transmit a call for fire (CFF).
4. State the target is moving in your target description portion of the call for fire.

5. State at my command (AMC) in the "Method of Fire" portion of the call for fire.
6. Determine when to fire based on rate of speed of the target and time of flight (determine a trigger point).
7. Conduct the mission.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2428: CONDUCT A QUICK SMOKE MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, a target, communications with the FDC, a forward entry device (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must conduct a fire mission to deny enemy observation using WP, or the improved smoke round (M825). Initial target location is within 200 meters of the actual target location. The call for fire will be transmitted within 90 seconds of target identification, and subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of the previous burst.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine the size of the area to be obscured or screened.
2. Determine the wind direction in relation to the maneuver-target line.
3. Determine the desired obscuration effect, visual or infrared.
4. Determine the adjusting point
5. Prepare and transmit call for fire.
6. Announce observer identification.
7. Announce adjust fire.
8. Announce HE adjusting point location.
9. Transmit the target length: Transmit the maneuver-target direction, Transmit the wind direction: Left cross, Head wind, Right cross, Tail wind; Transmit the duration time that the smoke is required, Announce effects desired and Complete the call for fire.
10. If target is located by grid coordinates, transmit the OT direction before or with the first correction.
11. Transmit HE corrections.
12. Switch to smoke when a 200-meter bracket is split.
13. Request fire for effect with smoke following adjustment of initial smoke round, if desired effects are achieved.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2429: CONDUCT A SUPPRESSION MISSION ON A PLANNED TARGET

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given planned targets (that are on the target list), the need to suppress one of those targets, and communications with the FDC.

Standard: The Marine must correctly transmit a call for fire (CFF) on an on-call target within 30 seconds of target identification.

Performance Steps:

1. Prepare and transmit the CFF within 30 seconds.
2. Determine and transmit correction data if not within 200 meters.
3. Transmit refinement, EOM, and surveillance.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2430: CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE SUPPRESSION MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, a target that needs to be immediately suppressed, communications with the FDC, a forward entry device (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

Standard: Correctly transmitting a Call For Fire (CFF) within 60 seconds of target identification and ensuring initial target location is within 300 meters of the actual target location, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Locate the target.
2. Prepare and transmit the Call For Fire (CFF).
3. If required, transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE round impact. (Make bold subsequent corrections to get rounds immediately on target.)
4. Transmit final refinement data, End of Mission (EOM), and the effects observed (after the desired effect is obtained).

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-2431: CONDUCT AN IMMEDIATE SMOKE MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, a target, communications with the FDC, a forward entry device (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must totally obscure the target using white phosphorous (WP), or the improved smoke round (M825). Initial target location is within 300 meters of the actual target location. The call for fire is transmitted within 30 seconds of target location.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine the placement point of immediate smoke.
2. Transmit the complete call for fire in the proper sequence.
3. Determine and subsequent corrections.
4. Spot initial rounds and determine and transmit deviation and range corrections to provide effective coverage. Minimum deviation and range corrections are 50 and 100 meters respectively.
5. Determine height-of-burst corrections, as necessary.
6. End mission when desired results are achieved.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2432: CONDUCT AN ILLUMINATION MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, a target, communications with the FDC, a forward entry device (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

Standard: Ensuring the illumination call for fire is transmitted within 2 minutes and the target is adequately illuminated.

Performance Steps:

1. Locate the target.
2. Transmit the complete illumination call for fire, in proper sequence.
3. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
4. Complete the mission.
5. Transmit appropriate refinement, EOM, and surveillance.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2433: CONDUCT A COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, suspected enemy activity is detected during the hours of darkness, communications with the FDC, a forward entry device (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

Standard: The illumination call for fire will be transmitted within 60 seconds (120 seconds with forward entry device) of detecting enemy activity; illumination is adjusted to illuminate the suspected target; the suspected target is positively identified as enemy; HE call for fire is transmitted within 60 seconds (120 seconds with forward entry device) of identifying the target as enemy; initial HE round is within 200 meters of the actual target; and, the HE fire for effect is with +/- 50 meters of the actual target.

Performance Steps:

1. Transmit the complete illumination call for fire, in proper sequence.
2. Determine and transmit illumination corrections to include height of burst.
3. Once the target is illuminated, determine location of target.
4. Transmit the coordinated illumination call for fire, in proper format.
5. Transmit "MARK" when the illumination round best lights the target.
6. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE round impact.
7. Fire for effect.
8. Transmit appropriate refinement, EOM, and surveillance.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2434: CONDUCT A DPICM MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, a target, communications with the FDC, a forward entry device (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

Standard: Locating a target within +/- 200 meters of the actual location and transmitting the Call For Fire (CFF) within 2 minutes of target identification.

Performance Steps:

1. Transmit the Call For Fire (CFF) to initiate an DPICM mission.
2. Conduct the mission.
3. Make appropriate corrections.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2435: CONDUCT A SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSE (SEAD) FIRE MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given the need to suppress enemy air defenses in the vicinity of the target area and on ingress and egress routes, a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, an GLTD II (if so equipped), an Vector 21 Laser Range Finder (if so equipped), a coordinate scale, a target, communications with the indirect fire asset, access to the terminal air controller, pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must suppress enemy air defenses with indirect fire while coordinating with friendly air, and transmit the call for fire (CFF) in the correct sequence.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify SEAD targets and location to mark.
2. Transmit the CFF.
3. Direct the target to be marked.
4. Ensure the marking round impacts 30 seconds before the aircraft's bombs impact on the target.

5. Ensure the marking round is within 300 meters of the target.
6. Complete the mission.
7. Record the SEAD target, as required.

References:

MCRP 3-16.2, Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-2436: ADJUST FINAL PROTECTIVE FIRES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder, a coordinate scale, a tactical defensive situation, an adjusting point, communications with the FDC, and a forward entry device (if available).

Standard: Adjust the final protective fires (FPF) to the exact location desired by the company commander, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Select an adjusting point located 400 to 600 meters from friendly troops.
2. Encode grid of selected adjusting point location.
3. Transmit the complete call for fire in the proper sequence announcing "Danger Close".
4. Begin adjustment with the flank piece whose round impacts closest to the FPF line.
5. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
6. Continue adjustment until round impacts within 50 meters of the desired location.
7. Transmit refinement data and instruct the FDC to begin firing the next piece.
8. When the last piece is adjusted, FPF is adjusted, EOM.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2437: REQUEST FIRE ON IRREGULARLY SHAPED TARGETS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, an

LASER Range Finder (if so equipped), a coordinate scale, an irregularly shaped target, communications with the FDC, a forward entry device (if so equipped), pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must engage an irregularly shaped target in accordance with standards referenced in the performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Prepare and transmit complete Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence, within 2 minutes of target identification.
2. Locate the target center within +/- 200 meters of actual location.
3. Transmit two grids or a center grid with length and attitude to describe linear targets.
4. Transmit attitude to the nearest 100 mils and within 200 mils of the actual attitude. (Attitude is always less than 3200 mils.)
5. Transmit circular target location as a center grid and a radius.
6. Transmit three or more grids to locate a target when needed. For example, use three or more grids to accurately portray a uniquely shaped target that is "L" shaped.
7. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
8. Adjust on target center using hasty or successive bracketing.
9. Send all subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE burst.
10. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End Of Mission (EOM), and surveillance.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-2438: CONDUCT A MISSION USING CREEPING FIRE PROCEDURES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, a target, communication with FDC, and a pencil and paper.

Standard: The Marine must engage a target using creeping fire procedures referenced in the performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Prepare and transmit the complete call for fire.
2. Determine subsequent corrections.
3. Transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of the burst. The range correction brings the round closer to the target in increments that are known to be safe (corrections of 100 meters or less).
4. Determine and transmit refinement data, EOM, and surveillance.

References:

ANGL-FSPT-2439: CONDUCT EMERGENCY OBSERVER PROCEDURES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billet: All

Condition: Given an emergency situation in which the only firing battery that can support you has no FDC available and there are no other fire support means available to engage the target that must be engaged, a target, communications with the battery, a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a coordinate scale, pencil, and paper.

Standard: Conduct fire mission in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Estimate the range from the battery to the target.
2. Determine the charge by use of the following rules: 105mm - Charge equals range in thousands plus 1; 155mm - Charge equals range in thousands.
3. Determine deflection to the target by converting the azimuth to the target into deflection. You must know the battery azimuth of lay.
4. Fire quadrant 240 mils.
5. Transmit the fire commands to the battery.
6. Make subsequent corrections with respect to the GT line by determining 100/R. 100/R equals 100 divided by the range in thousands to the nearest hundred.
7. Determine correction in deflection. Correction in deflection, in mils, equals the change in meters, divided by 100, times 100/R. (Change in meters divided by 100 x 100/R.)
8. Determine the number of mils change to quadrant that will give a 100-meter range change (C-factor). A change in QE is expressed in mils. Range change is expressed in hundreds of meters times the C-factor.
9. Determine the fuze setting by estimating the time of flight.
10. Adjust the height of burst using C-factor of 2 divided by initial fuze setting for the change in HOB.
11. Enter fire for effect.
12. Transmit refinement data, END OF MISSION, and observed effects.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-2440: PROCESS AN AREA FIRE MISSION WITH A FORWARD ENTRY DEVICE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a coordinate scale, a target, communications with the FDC via a forward entry device, pencil, paper, and the references.

Standard: The Marine must engage a target by transmitting a routine/basic call for fire within 120 seconds of target identification, subsequent corrections within 30 seconds of the burst, and enter fire for effect (FFE) within +/-50 meters of the target, in all three modes of approval, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Input fire request grid.
2. Process the Message To Observer (MTO).
3. Receive related command messages.
4. Transmit subsequent corrections.
5. Transmit fire for effect (FFE).
6. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission, and surveillance.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

ANGL-FSPT-2441: PROCESS SPECIAL FIRE MISSIONS WITH A FORWARD ENTRY DEVICE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a coordinate scale, a target, communications with the FDC via a PFED, pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must initiate and process the following special fire missions in all three modes of fire mission approval, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Process an FPF with and without adjustment.
2. Process a Priority Target/Known Point Assignment with and without adjustment.
3. Process a Time on Target (TOT) mission.
4. Process a Quick Smoke mission.
5. Process Illumination missions.
6. Fire the FPF/Priority/Known Point.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
Appropriate technical manual

ANGL-FSPT-2442: CONDUCT A PRECISION REGISTRATION, QUICK AND TIME

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team, the references, and an MTO from the FDO initiating the precision registration.

Standard: Conduct fire mission in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine the OT factor.
2. Draw a diagram of the impact of all rounds, recording the spottings to the nearest mil.
3. Split the 100-meter bracket by requesting, "ADD (DROP) 50."
4. Spot the next round. Split the 50-meter bracket by requesting, "2 ROUNDS, ADD (DROP) 25", as appropriate, to obtain an opposite spotting.
5. Request, "1 ROUND, ADD (DROP) 25", as appropriate, if these rounds are spotted opposite that of the previous spotting, to make the next round impact opposite the last 2 rounds.
6. Determine and announce the range and deviation refinement data to the nearest 10 meters.
7. Announce, "RECORD AS REGISTRATION POINT, TIME REPEAT, OVER."
8. Request, "3 ROUNDS, REPEAT", once a measurable airburst is obtained.
9. Record the spotting of each round.
10. Determine the appropriate mean HOB correction of the 4 rounds to achieve a 20-meter HOB.
11. Transmit HOB refinement--"HOB CORRECTION, RECORD AS TIME REGISTRATION POINT, END OF MISSION."

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2443: CONDUCT A HIGH BURST (HB) OR MEAN-POINT-OF-IMPACT (MPI) REGISTRATION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, an aiming circle or battery command (BC) scope, a surveyed OP, directional control, and orienting data.

Standard: Conduct fire mission in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Correctly set up the instruments.
2. Orient the instruments before the first round is fired per the FDC directions.
3. Report to the FDC when ready to observe.
4. Measure and report the spottings of impacts and/or bursts.
5. Re-orient the instruments to the location of the first round only.
6. Continue observing until the FDC ends the mission.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2444: CONDUCT AN ABBREVIATED REGISTRATION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER rangefinder (if so equipped), coordinate scale, a target, communication with FDC, a pencil and paper, a designated registration point, a zone of observation, and an MTO from the FDO initiating the abbreviated registration.

Standard: Conduct fire mission in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Initiate abbreviated registration.
2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections.
3. Record registration point and time registration point correctly.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2445: CONDUCT A REGISTRATION WITH A LASER

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, a LASER, coordinate scale, a target, communication with FDC, plotting equipment, and a message to observer from the FDO initiating the registration.

Standard: The Marine must conduct a registration without error, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Set up the LASER for operation.
2. Lase the bursts of the rounds.
3. Transmit the direction, distance, and vertical angle of the bursts to the FDC.

References:

MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
FM 6-30, Observed Fire

ANGL-FSPT-2446: CONDUCT A NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS) MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a compass, binoculars, a map, a fire support ship, communications with the ship, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a target, pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must conduct either a grid, shift from a known point, or polar plot mission. He must identify the target within 200 meters of its actual location, determine altitude to within 10 meters of the actual altitude, transmit the initial call for fire (CFF) within 60 seconds of target identification, transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of round impact, and initiate fire for effect (FFE) for 5-inch guns when a 100-meter bracket is split for a point target and a 200-meter bracket is split for an area target.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine target location.
2. Prepare and transmit the call for fire (CFF) to the ship in two transmissions using correct Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS) procedures and terminology.
3. Make subsequent corrections.
4. Initiate FFE.
5. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

References:

3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
ATP-4E w/ Chapter 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support

ANGL-FSPT-2447: CONDUCT AN ILLUMINATION MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a target during darkness, a general direction to the target, a compass, binoculars, a map, a fire support ship, communications with the ship, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

Standard: Conduct fire mission in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine suspected location of the target.
2. Transmit the CFF within 60 seconds of identifying a suspected target specifying either "CONTINUOUS ILLUMINATION" or "COORDINATED ILLUMINATION" in the method of engagement.
3. Make illumination corrections.
4. Announce "RIPPED CHUTE" or "DARK STAR" if applicable.
5. Complete the mission.
6. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

References:

3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
ATP-4E w/ Chapter 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support

ANGL-FSPT-2448: CONDUCT A COORDINATED ILLUMINATION MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a target during darkness with suspected enemy noises.

Standard: Conduct fire mission in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Transmit the complete illumination call for fire in proper sequence.
2. Determine and transmit illumination corrections to include height of burst, if required.
3. Once a target is illuminated, determine location of the target.
4. Transmit the coordinated illumination call for fire in proper sequence.
5. Transmit "MARK" when the illumination round best lights the target.
6. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of HE round impact.
7. Fire for effect.
8. Transmit appropriate refinement, end of mission, and surveillance.

References:

3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
ATP-4E w/ Chapter 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support

ANGL-FSPT-2449: CONDUCT A SIMULTANEOUS TARGET MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given two targets that require fire at the same time, a compass, binoculars, a map, a fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS aboard and two operational gun mounts, communications with the ship, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

Standard: Conduct two fire missions in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Transmit the call for fire on the first target within 2 minutes.
2. Transmit the second call for fire when the mission is ready.
3. Preface all subsequent transmissions with the last 2 digits of the target number to which the transmission applies.
4. Complete both missions.
5. Transmit end of mission, surveillance on both targets as each mission ends.

References:

3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
ATP-4E w/ Chapter 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support

ANGL-FSPT-2450: CONDUCT A DANGER CLOSE FIRE MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a compass, binoculars, a map, a coordinate scale, communications with a fire support ship, an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, paper, and a target within danger close distance of troops.

Standard: The Marine must fire NSFS on a target in the proximity of friendly forces using special procedures, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Recognize when a "DANGER CLOSE" situation exists.
2. Transmit the call for fire (CFF).
3. Conduct a mission.
4. Transmit end of mission and surveillance.

References:

3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
ATP-4E w/ Chapter 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2451: CONDUCT A SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSE (SEAD) FIRE MISSION USING NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given the need to suppress enemy air defenses in the vicinity of the target area and on ingress and egress routes, the enemy air defense (SEAD) threat condition, commander's guidance, a map, an observed fire (OF) fan, a compass, binoculars, an LASER Range Finder (if so equipped), a coordinate scale, a target, communications with a fire support ship and the NSFS liaison officer, a fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS and two operational gun mounts (if mission is both a mark and suppress), access to the forward air controller (FAC), a pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must suppress enemy air defenses with NSFS while coordinating with friendly air, and transmit the call for fire (CFF) in the correct sequence, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine whether continuous, interrupted, or non-standard SEAD will be used.
2. Identify SEAD targets and target to mark.
3. Transmit the CFF.
4. Process the mission.
5. If using illumination on the deck, ensure mark impacts 45 seconds before the aircraft's bombs impact on the target (30 seconds for smoke rounds, if available).
6. Ensure the marking round is within 300 meters of the target.

7. Complete the mission.
8. Record SEAD target, as required.

References:

3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
ATP-4E w/Chapter 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
CONSURFWARDEVGRU TACMEMO PD 3410-1-97, Suppression of Enemy Air Defence
(SEAD)-Fire mission using Naval Gunfire Support

ANGL-FSPT-2452: CONDUCT A NEW TARGET SHIFT MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE
SUPPORT (NSFS)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a situation where a Marine is conducting a fire mission and a new target is identified that requires simultaneous fire, a compass, binoculars, a map, a fire support ship with the MK-86 GFCS aboard and two operational gun mounts, communications with the ship, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must conduct a new target shift mission, firing on two targets simultaneously, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Transmit the call for fire (CFF) on the first target.
2. Initiate the CFF on the second target using fresh target shift procedures within 45 seconds of identifying the target.
3. Announce "NEW TARGET".
4. Follow simultaneous target mission procedures.
5. Complete both missions.
6. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets as each mission ends.

References:

3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
ATP-4E w/ Chapter 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2453: CONDUCT A FRESH TARGET SHIFT MISSION WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE
SUPPORT (NSFS)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a tactical scenario where a target of higher priority presents itself during the conduct of a fire mission on another target, a compass, binoculars, a map, a fire support ship, communications with the ship, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must conduct a fresh target shift mission, while conducting a fire mission on another target, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Detect when a fresh target shift mission should take place by recognizing that a higher priority target has presented itself.
2. Begin the new abbreviated call for fire (CFF), without ending the current mission, by announcing "FRESH TARGET" within 45 seconds.
3. Complete the mission.
4. Transmit EOM and surveillance on both targets.

References:

3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
ATP-4E w/ Chapter 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support
FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

ANGL-FSPT-2454: RECORD A NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT TARGET AS A TARGET

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a compass, binoculars, a map, a direct fire support ship, communications with the ship, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a target, a pencil, and paper.

Standard: The Marine must record a target as a target during the conduct of a fire mission.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify the target.
2. Transmit the call for fire (CFF).
3. Authenticate the challenge within twenty seconds of receipt.
4. Conduct the mission.
5. Determine when a target should be recorded as a target.
6. Ensure the target is on identifiable terrain, both on the map and on the ground.
7. Ensure there is a good reason to suspect you will need to fire on or near the target again.
8. Announce "RECORD AS TARGET, TARGET NUMBER", just prior to the end of the mission.
9. End the mission.

References:

3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
ATP-4E w/ Chapter 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support

ANGL-FSPT-2455: REFIRE A RECORDED TARGET WITH NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a tactical scenario that requires fire on a recorded target, a compass, binoculars, a map, a fire support ship, communications with the ship, a coordinate scale, an observed fire (OF) fan, a target, pencil, and paper.

Standard: Conduct fire mission in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify the target and corresponding target number.
2. Transmit the abbreviated CFF: Announce "FIRE MISSION, REFIRE TARGET NUMBER SO-AND-SO, DIRECTION SO-AND-SO" or "DIRECTION SO-AND-SO", and any desired sub-elements of the target description if changed, and method of control and engagement if other than standard. Send entire transmission as one, there is no break in transmission.
3. Complete the mission.
4. Transmit EOM and surveillance.

References:

3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
ATP-4E w/ Chapter 2 Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support

ANGL-FSPT-2456: PREPARE/SUBMIT STANDARD SHELLING, MORTARING, AND BOMBING REPORT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: Given a standard Shell Report format (SHELREP), information derived from a crater and shell fragment analysis, and the references.

Standard: Per the references and within 5 minutes.

Performance Steps:

1. Complete standard report.
2. Send to next higher headquarters.

References:

FM 6-121, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
MCRP 3-16.2, Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination

ANGL-FSPT-2457: PERFORM CRATER ANALYSIS FOR LOW-ANGLE CRATERS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: In a tactical or non-tactical situation, under all weather conditions, and given the following: Low-angle fuze quick artillery crater; Usable fuze furrow; Declinated aiming circle, M2 compass (preferred), or a lensatic compass; D-1 stakes (at least two stakes, 4 feet long -- four stakes would cover any crater analysis situation.); WD-1 (communication wire) or a length of rope, wire, or string; Map of local area; Plotting equipment.

Standard: Determine type of round and direction of source.

Performance Steps:

1. Perform crater analysis for low-angle fuze quick craters.
2. Perform crater analysis for low-angle fuze delay craters.
3. Make the proper report to S-2.

References:

FM 6-121, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
MCWP 3-16.1, Marine Artillery Support
MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery
ST 6-50-20, Battery Executive Officer's/Platoon Leader's Handbook
DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):
028, Introduction to Combat Intelligence

Miscellaneous:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The two methods of obtaining a direction to a hostile weapon from a low-angle fuze quick crater are the fuze furrow/center-of-crater method and the sidespray method. For best results, take the average of several directions, using both methods.

ANGL-FSPT-2458: PERFORM CRATER ANALYSIS FOR HIGH-ANGLE CRATERS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition: In a tactical or non-tactical situation, under all weather conditions, and given the following: Usable high-angle crater; Declinated aiming circle, M2 compass (preferred), or a lensatic compass; D-1 stakes (at least two stakes, (4) 4 feet long stakes would cover any crater analysis situation.); WD-1 (communication wire) or a length of rope, wire, or string; Map of local area; Plotting equipment.

Standard: Determine type of round and direction of fire.

Performance Steps:

1. Verify crater formed by high-angle shell by looking for a deep fuze tunnel and back spray.
2. Determine grid of the crater.
3. Determine direction to hostile weapon using one of the following: Splinter groove method, Main axis method or Fuze tunnel method.
4. Make the proper report to S-2.

References:

FM 6-121, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
MCWP 3-16.1, Marine Artillery Support
MCWP 3-16.3, Field Artillery Cannon Battery
ST 6-50-20, Battery Executive Officer's/Platoon Leader's Handbook
DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):
028, Introduction to Combat Intelligence

Miscellaneous:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The two methods of obtaining a direction to a hostile weapon from a low-angle fuze quick crater are the fuze furrow/center-of-crater method and the sidespray method. For best results, take the average of several directions, using both methods.

FUNCTIONAL AREA: FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION

ANGL-FSCC-2500: PROVIDE INPUT TO MAGTF/COMPONENT LEVEL TARGETING BOARD

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: BDE Platoon Commander, BDE Air Officer, BDE NGLO, BDE Section Fires Chief, FCT Fires

Description: In conjunction with the theater targeting cycle, ensure that the supported unit's targeting and aviation requirements are submitted to the MAGTF targeting board and targeting board results are disseminated to the supported unit.

Condition: Identify targeting and aviation requirements in order to support scheme of maneuver. Having knowledge of joint target List, no-strike/restricted target lists tactical scenario, and fire support planning documents provide input to MAGTF/COMPONENT level targeting board.

Standard: Develop inputs to the MAGTF/Component level targeting board via designated C4I system.

ANGL-FSCC-2501: PLAN FIRE SUPPORT FOR OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: DIV Fire Support Coordinator (CO) / Air Officer (XO) / Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief/Communications Officer/Communications Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief/Radio Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief/Radio Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition: Given a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) with all necessary equipment, the scheme of maneuver, the higher echelon's Operations Order (OPORD), an intelligence summary, Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB), the commander's and Fire Support Coordinator's (FSC) guidance, the target list, Target Selection Standards (TSS), and the references.

Standard: Conduct fire planning in accordance with standards referenced in performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Obtain the mission and guidance from the commander and the Fire Support Coordinator (FSC).
2. Determine the fire support and target acquisition assets available.
3. Obtain the IPB and the current intelligence summary from the S-2.

4. Recommend the priority target list.
5. Plan target acquisition of priority targets.
6. Plan fires on all known or suspected enemy locations and critical areas.
7. Plan the targets and schedules of fire required by the commander, to include both lethal and non-lethal electronic attack targets.
8. Assign the targets to the appropriate fire support asset.
9. Select the time and duration of fires for each target.
10. Annotate the preparation fires, groups, series, and programs of targets on the scheduling worksheets.
11. Plan targets and fires to meet contingencies.
12. Recommend and plan fire support coordination measures.
13. Prepare the fire support plan and/or fire support matrix.
14. Obtain the commander's approval of the fire support plan.
15. Disseminate the approved fire support plan to the appropriate agencies.

References:

1. FM 6-20, Fire Support in Airland Battle
2. FM 6-20-30, Fire Support For Corps and Division
3. FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
4. FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
5. MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-16.1, Marine Artillery Support
7. MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2502: COORDINATE/PREPARE THE FIRE SUPPORT PORTION OF ANNEX C (OPERATIONS) AND THE FIRE SUPPORT APPENDIX (APPENDIX 19) OF THE MANEUVER OPERATION ORDER (OPORD)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: DIV Fire Support Coordinator (CO)/Air Officer (XO)/Ops/AOps Officer /Operations Chief/Communications Officer/Communications Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief/Radio Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief/Radio Chief

Condition: Given the commander's guidance, the scheme of maneuver or plan for defense, current Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB), concept of operations, artillery organization for combat, a list of other fire support assets available, input from all fire support representatives, a target list, a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) with all personnel and equipment, and the references.

Standard: Produce fire support portion of Annex C and Appendix 19 to support scheme of maneuver.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine the fire support tasks and priorities.
2. Assign tasks to the fire support assets available.
3. Ensure any restrictions on firing or munitions are included.
4. Complete the fire support portion of Annex C (Operations).
5. Prepare Appendix 12 (Fire Support) to Annex C (Operations) to the Operations Order (OPORD).

6. Write and/or collect the applicable TABS to the fire support appendix.
7. Write and/or collect the applicable enclosures to the various Tabs.
8. Coordinate the fire support plan with the maneuver commander or his representative Fire Support Coordinator (FSC).
9. Forward the work for approval.

References:

FMFM 1-7, Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-16.1, Marine Artillery Support
MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
MCWP 5-1, Command and Staff Action

ANGL-FSCC-2503: BRIEF THE CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS OF NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) SUPPORT FOR AN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: BDE Platoon Commander NGLO Fires Chief/SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief/FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Description: Brief the Commander of the Supported unit on the capabilities and limitations of Naval Gun-Fire (NGF) support for an amphibious operation.

Condition: Given a mission to provide Naval Gunfire (NGF) support, an operations order, commander's guidance, an intelligence summary, a map, and the references.

Standard:

Brief the capabilities and limitations of Naval Gunfire (NGF) support for an Amphibious Operation in accordance with standards referenced in the performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. State the seven types of Naval Gunfire (NGF) support ships and the ship "classes" to which they correspond.
2. State the type of NGF support ship used commonly in direct support.
3. State the type of NGF support ship used commonly in general support.
4. State Naval Gunfire (NGF) assets available, including weapons systems, munitions, rates of fire, and maximum ranges.
5. State the seven considerations which will determine the employment of Naval-Gunfire (NGF) during advance force operations.
6. State the three planning considerations confronting the commanders once the decision to employ an advance force is made.
7. State the five types of Naval Gunfire (NGF) employed during the assault phase and the establishment of a beachhead phase of the operation.
8. State the tasks of Naval Gunfire (NGF) during landing (D-day).
9. State the mission of Naval Gunfire (NGF) after landing.

References:

FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
NWP 3-09.11M/FMFM 1-7, Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2504: ADVISE THE MANEUVER COMMANDER ON FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION MEASURES (FSCM)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: DIV Fire Support Coordinator (CO)/Air Officer (XO)/Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given a list of Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM), a map covering the area to which the FSCMs apply, plotting equipment, and the references.

Standard:

Advise the maneuver commander per the standards listed in FM 6-20-30.

Performance Steps:

1. Draw/Input (Automated) Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) given.
2. Explain the meaning of all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs) and how they relate to/support the scheme of maneuver.
3. Disseminate Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCMs), as appropriate.

References:

FM 6-20-30, Fire Support For Corps and Division
FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2505: MAINTAIN INFORMATION ON FIRE SUPPORT STATUS CHART/DIGITAL DISPLAY

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief/Radio Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given a fire support status chart / automated system, plotting equipment, an operation order with a fire support appendix (Appendix 19).

Standard:

Maintain fire support status chart in accordance with standards listed in the performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Post the following pertinent information required by the Commanding Officer (see admin instructions).
2. Update all information, as required.
3. Monitor changes in the tactical situation and modify the fire support status chart to display pertinent information, as necessary.

References:

FM 101-5-1, Operational Terms and Symbols

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

Miscellaneous:

Administrative instructions:

1. Information required by the Commanding Officer includes:
 - a) Designations, locations, missions, call signs, and radio frequency of all support assets responsive to the maneuver unit.
 - b) Ammunition availability in relation to the announced controlled supply rate.
 - c) Final protective fires allocated through maneuver channels.
 - d) Special weapons allocations.
 - f) Change in counter-fire status.
 - g) Status of Fire support coordination measures.
 - h) Status of aviation control measures.
 - i) Location and availability of fire support assets.
 - j) Restrictions on engagement of certain types of targets

ANGL-FSCC-2506: PROCESS A PREPLANNED CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) REQUEST

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given a Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR) for a preplanned mission 72 hours in advance, a fully operational Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), commander's guidance, a higher echelon FSCC, and the references.

Standard:

Process CAS request in accordance with performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Review the Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR) for accuracy and completeness.
2. Make liaison with the Air Officer, if possible.

3. Gain the Fire Support Coordinator's (FSC) approval prior to processing the Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR).
4. Forward the Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR) to the higher Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).

References:

FMFM 5-4, Offensive Air Support
FMFM 5-4A, Close Air Support and Close-In Fire Support
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

ANGL-FSCC-2507: COORDINATE FIRES ACROSS BOUNDARIES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given a tactical scenario, a situation map or automated system complete with boundaries and Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM), plotting equipment, a situation overlay, a fire support status chart / digital display, the commander's concept of operations, a functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), and the references.

Standard:

Coordinate cross boundary fires in accordance with performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Plot targets.
2. Determine the zone in which the target is located.
3. Coordinate the fire request with other affected fire support means (air, artillery, naval surface fire support, and mortars).
4. Contact the appropriate fire support agency or Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as necessary.
5. Use the fastest and most appropriate coordination net.
6. Coordinate, if necessary, with the appropriate agencies by voice or digital means.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

ANGL-FSCC-2508: CONSOLIDATE/PROCESS FORWARD OBSERVER'S (FO) LISTS OF TARGETS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires

Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) with all equipment, commander's guidance, forward observer's lists of targets, blank target list worksheets, a pencil, and the references.

Standard:

Process list of targets in accordance with performance steps..

Performance Steps:

1. Consolidate List of Targets from all Forward Observers
2. Approve or deny targets through targeting process
3. Publish Target List when approved

References:

FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element,
MCWP 3-16A, Targeting Process

ANGL-FSCC-2509: INFORM SUPPORTED MANEUVER COMMANDER OF THE FIELD ARTILLERY'S TACTICAL MISSIONS AND CORRESPONDING ARTILLERY FIRE PLAN TO SUPPORT THE SCHEME OF MANEUVER

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: BDE Platoon Commander/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given the maneuver commander's guidance and/or the Operations Order (OPORD), a fire support plan/matrix, the situation map / automated system, a target list, plotting equipment, communications with higher and lower Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCCs), the artillery Fire Direction Center (FDC), and the references.

Standard:

Brief maneuver commander in accordance with performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Monitor the fire support plan.
2. Brief the supported unit on the field artillery tactical mission.
3. Brief the supported unit on the artillery fire plan.
4. Brief target acquisition means to the commander.
5. Inform the supported unit of any changes or deviations resulting from combat development or the tactical situation.

References:

FM 6-20-30, Fire Support For Corps and Division
FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2510: PREPARE A FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITY OVERLAY IN THE FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION CENTER (FSCC)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief/BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief

Condition:

Given a situation map; overlay material; plotting equipment; the location and type of all supporting fires, to include mortars, field artillery, and Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS); and the references.

Standard:

Prepare overlay in accordance with performance steps..

Performance Steps:

1. Attach a sheet of overlay paper on the situation map.
2. Write the marginal information on the overlay.
3. Plot and label the orienting grid register marks on the overlay.
4. Plot and label the location of all field artillery units.
5. Plot and label the range capability of all indirect fire weapons that can provide fire support in the maneuver zone.
6. Plot and label all Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM), and Airspace Control Measure (ACM).

References:

FM 101-5-1, Operational Terms and Symbols
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element.

ANGL-FSCC-2511: DEVELOP AND EXECUTE A QUICK FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting:

Billets: SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given a tactical situation wherein time limits preclude formal fire planning, communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC) and Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), the commander's guidance, DA Form 5368-R (Quick Fire Plan), priority of fires, a minimum of five targets, knowledge of available fire support assets, order and timing of target engagement, duration of fires, H-hour, a pencil, and the references.

Standard:

Prepare and execute Quick Fire Plan in accordance with performance steps, and within 20 minutes.

Performance Steps:

1. Obtain the commander's guidance.
2. Complete DA Form 5368-R heading.
3. Issue situation report and warning order to the appropriate Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCCs) and firing units.
4. Collect information on the availability and status of mortars, Field Artillery (FA), Naval Gunfire (NGF), and Close Air Support (CAS), in support of the mission.
5. Select targets.
6. Obtain the commander's approval of the targets.
7. Complete and transmit the target list portion of DA Form 5369-R.
8. Schedule targets on DA Form 5368-R, per the commander's guidance.
9. Transmit the schedules to the firing units voice or digital.
10. Brief the observers.
11. Report to the commander when the firing units are ready.
12. Amend the plan, as necessary, based on the situation and the commander's desires.

References:

FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

ANGL-FSCC-2512: LOCATE DEFILADE AND OBSERVABLE AREAS FROM VISIBILITY DIAGRAM

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given the target production map, the visibility overlay, target acquisition visibility diagrams, plotting equipment, an assistant, and the references.

Standard:

In accordance with performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Plot the visibility diagrams on the visibility overlay.
2. Identify all defilade areas.
3. Recommend moving target acquisition assets to reduce the defilade areas.

References:

FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2513: PREPARE A TARGET BULLETIN (TARBUL)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief

Condition:

Given a target list, target cancellations, a list of targets destroyed, target additions, targets damaged, reactivated targets, corrections to existing target, a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) with all equipment, a blank TARBUL format, and the references.

Standard:

Prepare a TARBUL in accordance with performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Establish a system to track TARBULs.
2. Annotate all additions, deletions, cancellations, changes, and updates.
3. Disseminate the TARBULs, accordingly.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element,
MCWP 3-16A, Targeting Process

ANGL-FSCC-2514: EVALUATE TARGETING INFORMATION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given a target production map and/or automated systems, the Target Selection Standards (TSS), current friendly and enemy situations, incoming messages, Shell Reports (SHELREPs), and the references.

Standard:

Evaluate targeting information in accordance with performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Record and post Shell Report (SHELREP) information.
2. Check the grid report against the Target Selection Standards (TSS).
3. Record the targets and suspected targets.
4. Plot the targets and suspected targets on the target production map

and/or automated systems.

5. Check new information and Shell Reports (SHELREPs) for correlation with posted suspected targets and rays.

6. Post correlated information to appropriate target cards (when target indicators become targets, per Target Selection Standards (TSSs)).

References:

FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)

FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2515: PASS FIRE SUPPORT INFORMATION TO LOWER, ADJACENT, AND HIGHER FIELD ARTILLERY ELEMENTS VOICE AND AUTOMATED

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief/Communications Officer/Communications Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief/Radio Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief/Radio Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief/Radio operator.

Condition:

Given the situation map and automated systems, a target list, plotting equipment, a fire support status chart, a fire support capabilities overlay, the commander's concept of operations, a functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), and the references.

Standard:

Disseminate information in accordance with performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Provide targeting information for planned targets.
2. Relay fire missions on targets of opportunity, as required.
3. Determine and/or disseminate fire support measures voice and digital.
4. Determine observer status.
5. Disseminate targeting priorities and target attack procedures list.
6. Provide additional fire support guidance to Firepower Control teams.
7. Coordinate positional approval and clearance.

References:

FM 6-20-30, Fire Support For Corps and Division

FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)

FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2516: ADVISE THE SUPPORTED UNIT OF FRIENDLY AND ENEMY FIRE SUPPORT CAPABILITIES AND LIMITATIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given an operations order, the current intelligence summary, an updated situation map, the fire support status chart, and the references.

Standard:

The Marine must advise the supported unit commander of the general capability and limitations of fire support systems supporting and opposing him by stating their general capabilities, limitations and characteristics per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. State the general capabilities and limitations of mortars, field artillery, naval surface support, and close air support.
2. Determine the friendly fire support asset available to the supported unit.
3. Determine the enemy fire support asset threatening the supported unit.
4. State the specific characteristics of at least two available friendly weapon systems.
5. State the specific characteristics of at least two common enemy weapon systems threatening the supported unit.

References:

MCWP 3-16-Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

ANGL-FSCC-2517: COORDINATE A REQUEST FOR A PREPLANNED CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief/FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given a mission, situation map, plotting equipment, a situation overlay, a fire support status chart, a target list, a fully manned Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), and a Joint Tactical Air-strike Request (JTAR).

Standard:

The Marine must complete a JTAR that supports the scheme of maneuver of the Commander intent and submit it to higher.

Performance Steps:

1. Evaluate the use of other fire support systems, in lieu of the requested Close Air Support (CAS).
2. Determine and resolve potential air-space conflicts.
3. Coordinate the request with other fire support representatives, as required.
4. Integrate the close air strike with indirect fire support assets.
5. Recommend appropriate safeguards and coordinating measures to provide safe and integrated employment.
6. Ensure the Joint Tactical Air-strike Request (JTAR) is properly completed and forward it to the appropriate agency.

References:

FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
FMFM 5-4, Offensive Air Support
FMFM 5-4A, Close Air Support and Close-In Fire Support
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2518: INTEGRATE COMPANY ORGANIC INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS INTO FIRE SUPPORT PLAN

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given the maneuver commander's guidance, the company's scheme of maneuver, current intelligence, the reference, and the order from the commander to plan the fires of the company's organic indirect fire weapons.

Standard:

The Marine must be able to employ each asset to its full capability that supports offensive and defensive operations.

Performance Steps:

1. Obtain and keep current information on weapon positions.
2. Know weapon characteristics, status, and capabilities.
3. Coordinate the plan with the Weapon Platoon Commander, if possible.
4. Coordinate the plan.
5. Disseminate the plan to the appropriate agencies.

References:

MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

ANGL-FSCC-2519: MONITOR/COORDINATE REQUESTS FOR NAVAL SURFACE FIRE SUPPORT (NSFS)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief/Communications Officer/Communications Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief/Radio Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief/Radio Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given the mission, situation map, plotting equipment, Naval Gunfire (NGF) support, Naval Gunfire Liaison Officer (NGLO) to provide assistance, a situation overlay, a fire support status chart/automated system, a fire support capability overlay, a functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), and the references.

Standard:

The Marine must receive/transmit CFF, accurately plot the target and Gun Target Line on sitmap / automated system, per the references.

Performance Steps:

1. Monitor the Call For Fire (CFF) or request for Naval Gunfire (NGF) support.
2. Determine whether the request should be approved on the basis of the use of organic maneuver weapons, field artillery, air, and the application of fire support coordination principles.
3. Coordinate with all necessary fire support agencies to provide safe and integrated fires.

References:

FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2520: PLAN FIRE SUPPORT FOR DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) with all necessary equipment, the scheme of defense, the barrier and obstacle plan, the higher echelon's Operation Order (OPORD), an intelligence summary, Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB), the commander's guidance, the Fire Support Coordinator's (FSC) guidance, the target list, and Target Selection Standards (TSS) and the references.

Standard:

Plan fire support for defensive operations in accordance with standards referenced in the performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Obtain the mission, and guidance from the commander and the Fire Support Coordinator (FSC).
2. Determine the fire support and target acquisition assets available.
3. Obtain the Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB) and the current intelligence summary from the S-2.
4. Recommend the priority target list.
5. Plan target acquisition of priority targets.
6. Plan the targets and schedules of fire required by the commander, to include both lethal and non-lethal electronic attack targets.
7. Plan fires to support the barrier and obstacle plan.
8. Plan fires in front of the position to the limits of visibility, on top of the position, and behind the position.
9. Assign the target to the appropriate fire support asset.
10. Select the time and duration of fires for each target.
11. Annotate counter-preparation fires and Final Protective Fires (FPFs) on the scheduling worksheets.
12. Plan targets and fires to support contingencies and a counterattack, if necessary.
13. Plan targets and fires for alternate positions.
14. Plot patrol routes on the situation map and/or submit patrol routes to the senior Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
15. Recommend and plan fire support coordination measures.
16. Prepare the fire support plan and/or fire support matrix.
17. Obtain the commander's approval of the fire support plan.
18. Disseminate the approved fire support plan to the appropriate agencies.

References:

FM 6-20, Fire Support in Airland Battle
FM 6-20-30, Fire Support For Corps and Division
FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-16.1, Marine Artillery Support
MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2521: ADVISE THE MANEUVER COMMANDER ON EMPLOYMENT OF AVAILABLE TARGET ACQUISITION ASSETS, THEIR CAPABILITIES, AND LIMITATIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: DIV Fire Support Coordinator (CO)/Air Officer (XO)/Ops/AOps Officer /Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC /Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given the situation map/automated systems, the visibility overlay, plotting equipment, a functioning Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), the maneuver commander's scheme of maneuver, the operations order, the field artillery support plan, and the references.

Standard:

Advise maneuver commander in accordance with performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine the available target acquisition assets.
2. Determine which assets are controlled by the commander and from which assets he can request support.
3. Advise the maneuver commander of the capabilities and limitations of the target acquisition asset available.
4. Advise the commander on employing or tasking target acquisition assets.

References:

MCWP 3-16-Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
FM 6-121, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
FM 6-20-30, Fire Support For Corps and Division
FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2522: POST INFORMATION ON FIRE SUPPORT SITUATION MAP IN THE FSCC/COC

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: DIV Fire Support Coordinator (CO)/Air Officer (XO)/Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief

Condition:

Given a map covered with acetate, plotting equipment, automated systems, a list of current tactical information, and the references.

Standard:

Marine must plot and label all pertinent information on the fire support situation map and automated systems per the reference.

Performance Steps:

1. Plot boundary, coordinating points, maneuver control points, and other maneuver control measures.
2. Plot locations of all friendly units, including target acquisition assets.
3. Plot all coordination measures.
4. Plot all targets.
5. Plot enemy units.
6. Plot locations of subordinate units of a supported maneuver unit.

References:

FM 101-5-1, Operational Terms and Symbols
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element.

ANGL-FSCC-2523: ANALYZE TARGETS TO DETERMINE PRECEDENCE AND TYPES AND QUANTITIES OF FIRE TO BE USED FOR ENGAGING TARGETS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given a Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) with all necessary equipment, commander's guidance, a target list, a high payoff target list, an attack guidance matrix, and the references.

Standard:

Conduct targeting in accordance with performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine which target set the target belongs to.
2. Determine if the target type has been designated for special priority or attack.
3. Determine precedence of attack from the high payoff target list.
4. Examine the attack guidance matrix for general target set and specific target type attack instructions.
5. Pass the target, along with the recommended type and quantity of fire, to the correct attack agency or agencies.

References:

MCWP 3-16-Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
FM 6-20-30, Fire Support For Corps and Division
FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

ANGL-FSCC-2524: TAKE ACTION UPON RECEIPT OF AN AIRSPACE COORDINATION ORDER

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: DIV Fire Support Coordinator (CO)/Air Officer (XO)/Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given an operational AUTOMATED SYSTEM, fire support sitmap, Operational Facility (OPFAC), operations order, Airspace Coordination Order (ACO), commander's guidance, and references.

Standard:

Process ACO in accordance with performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. View Airspace Coordination Order (ACO).
2. View geometries.
3. Build data distribution.

ANGL-FSCC-2525: PLAN/COORDINATE FIRE SUPPORT TO SUPPRESS ENEMY AIR DEFENSE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given the situation map/AUTOMATED SYSTEMS, plotting equipment, a situation overlay, a preplanned or immediate Close Air Support (CAS) request, a fire support status chart, commander's guidance, a target list, a high payoff target list, attack guidance matrix, a functioning Fire Support Coordination Center and known enemy Air Defense Artillery (ADA) targets, and the references.

Standard:

The Marine must coordinate available indirect fire assets to suppress air threat while coordinating air requests to attack targets.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine what threat Air Defense Artillery (ADA) systems are in your zone.
2. Plan fires on Air Defense Artillery (ADA) targets.
3. Select the best agency to locate or observe the Air Defense Artillery (ADA) targets.
4. Monitor Close Air Support (CAS) requests (planned and immediate) and coordinate Suppression Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) fires.

References:

FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
(MCWP) 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

ANGL-FSCC-2526: COORDINATE A REQUEST FOR IMMEDIATE CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Ops/AOps Officer/Operations Chief, BDE Platoon Commander/NGLO/Fires Chief, SALT Team LDR/FSC/Fires Chief, FCT Team LDR/FCT Chief

Condition:

Given the situation map/automated systems, plotting equipment, a situation overlay, a fire support status chart, a target list, a fully manned Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), a Joint Tactical Air-strike Request (JTAR), and the references.

Standard:

Marine must be able to route immediate CAS requests through appropriate agencies.

Performance Steps:

1. Monitor the Joint Tactical Airstrike Request (JTAR) as it is sent to the Direct Air Support Center (DASC).
2. Evaluate the use of other fire support system, in lieu of the requested Close Air Support (CAS).
3. Determine and resolve potential air-space conflicts.
4. Coordinate the request with other fire support representatives, as required.
5. Integrate the close air strike with indirect fire support assets.
6. Recommend appropriate safeguards and coordinating measures to provide safe and integrated employment.

References:

FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
FMFM 5-4, Offensive Air Support
FMFM 5-4A, Close Air Support and Close-In Fire Support
MCWP 3-16, Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
MCWP 3-42.1, Fire Support in MAGTF Operations

FUNCTIONAL AREA: INFANTRY

ANGL-INF-2601: CONDUCT REACTION DRILLS WITH AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, 50 meters to rush with firing points which provide cover for firing from the prone supported position, ammunition, magazines, E-silhouette targets at distances of 75 to 400 meters from the starting position, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

By rushing from one point to another, achieving hits on 16 of 24 targets exposed and having ammunition remaining to engage the final target exposed.

Performance Steps:

Refer to MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling for the performance steps.

References:

ANGLICO-TAC SOP

MCWP 3-11.3-Scouting and Patrolling

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA4542

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17750

Infantry Squad Battle Course

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions:

1. Length of rushes should be based on available cover and abilities of the rifleman.
2. Rifleman should complete a dry fire walk-through of the course of fire before firing the task.

ANGL-INF-2602: ZERO A NIGHT VISION SIGHT TO AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an SL-3 complete AN/PVS-4 Night Vision Sight with either an M16 or M4 reticule, with mounting bracket, ammunition, and a 25 meter zeroing target,

while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve point of aim/point of impact.

Performance Steps:

1. Clear the weapon and place in Condition 4.
2. Position the sight in the groove on top of the M16/M4 service rifle handle and align the threaded hole in the base of the sight mounting adapter over the hole in the handle.
3. Insert the mounting knob assembly through the hole in the handle and screw firmly clockwise into the sight mounting adapter.
4. Place the sight into operation.
5. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
6. Assume a prone supported firing position.
7. Adjust the azimuth and elevation controls so that the reticule aiming point is in the center of the field-of-view of the sight.
8. Fire 2 to 3 rounds to seat the sight on the weapon, then retighten all mounting screws or knobs.
9. Place the zeroing range aiming point of the reticule on the target aiming point and fire 3 rounds to obtain a shot group.
10. Locate the center of the shot group.
11. Determine the distance between the center of the shot group and the impact point of the target.
12. Adjust the reticule to move the center of the shot group the measured distance to the impact point.
13. Repeat steps 5-8 until the impact point on the target is at the center of the shot group.

References:

TM 11-5855-213-23P-NIGHT VISION SIGHT AN/PVS-4

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA4512

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17510

Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)

ANGL-INF-2603: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE USING A NIGHT VISION SIGHT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, an AN/PVS-4 night vision sight, ammunition, a sector of fire, and twelve unknown distance, moving, and limited exposure targets from 50 to 250 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve a hit on 8 of 12 targets presented.

Performance Steps:

1. Place rifle in Condition 1.
2. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation of the assigned sector of fire.
3. Detect targets by searching and assessing the assigned sector of fire.
4. Present the rifle from the ready.
5. Engage target.
6. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
7. Place rifle on SAFE.

References:

MCRP 3-01A-Rifle Marksmanship

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA4512
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17520
Automated Field Fire (AFF) Range

ANGL-INF-2604: ZERO AN INFRARED AIMING LIGHT TO AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle with mounting bracket installed, an SL-3 complete AN/PAQ-4, AN/PVS-7 night vision goggles, ammunition, and a 36 meter BZO target, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve point of aim/point of impact.

Performance Steps:

Refer to Infantry T and R manual Task 0311-1-28

References:

Infantry T and R manual
MCRP 3-01A-Rifle Marksmanship

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA4512
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17520
Automated Field Fire (AFF) Range

ANGL-INF-2605: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE USING AN INFRARED AIMING LIGHT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle with a mounted a AN/PAQ-4, AN/PVS-7 night vision goggles, ammunition, a sector of fire, and twelve unknown distance, moving, and limited exposure targets from 50 to 250 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve a hit on 8 of 12 targets presented.

Performance Steps:

1. Don the AN/PVS-7 night vision goggles and place into action.
2. Place rifle in Condition 1.
3. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation of the assigned sector of fire.
4. Detect targets by searching and assessing the assigned sector of fire.
5. Present the rifle from the ready.
6. Press the ON/OFF switch against the weapon hand guard to activate the aiming light and aim center mass of the target.
7. Engage target.
8. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
9. Place rifle on SAFE.

References:

TM 11-5855-301-12&P-Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Light, Aiming, Infrared, AN/PAQ-4B (IAL)

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA4512

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17520

Automated Field Fire (AFF) Range

ANGL-INF-2606: ZERO A TARGET POINTER ILLUMINATOR/AIMING LIGHT TO AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an SL-3 complete Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, night vision goggles, either an M16 or M4 service rifle, ammunition, and a 25 meter zeroing target, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve point of aim/point of impact.

Performance Steps:

1. Clear the weapon and place in Condition 4.
2. Mount the Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light on a M16 or M4 service rifle.
3. Set the adjusters to the zero pre-set position.
4. Turn the aiming beam on in the low power setting (AIM LO). In high light condition, use (AIM HI).
5. Don night vision goggles and place into action.
6. Place weapon in Condition 1.
7. Assume a supported prone position.
8. Press the cable switch button to activate the aiming beam and aim center of mass.
9. Fire 3 rounds.
10. Locate the center of the shot group relative to the designated strike point.
11. Adjust the aiming beam adjusters to move the center of the shot group relative to the designated strike point.
12. Fire another 3 rounds and again observe the center of the shot group relative to the designated strike point. When 2 out of 3 rounds are in the designated strike zone, the Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light is zeroed for 250 meters.
13. Once the aiming beam is zeroed, rotate the selector knob to the DUAL LO, DUAL LO/HI, or DUAL HI/HI mode to observe both aiming and illumination beams.
14. Rotate the illumination beam adjusters to align the illumination beam with the aiming beam.

References:

TM 10470A-12&P/1A-Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PEQ-2A or appropriate Technical Manual

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA4510
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17510
Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)

ANGL-INF-2607: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE USING A TARGET POINTER ILLUMINATOR/AIMING LIGHT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, a Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, night vision goggles, ammunition, a sector of fire, and twelve unknown distance, moving, and limited exposure targets from 50 to 250 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Achieve a hit on 8 of 12 targets presented.

Performance Steps:

1. Don night vision goggles.
2. Place rifle in Condition 1.
3. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation of the assigned sector of fire.
4. Detect targets by searching the assigned sector of fire.
5. Present the rifle from the ready.
6. Press the cable switch button to activate the aiming beam and aim center mass of the target.
7. Engage target.
8. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
9. Place rifle on SAFE.

Support Requirements:

Ordinance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA4524
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17520
Automated Field Fire (AFF) Range

ANGL-INF-2608: EXECUTE TEN-METER BIPOD FIRING EXERCISE WITH THE M240G MEDIUM MACHINEGUN.

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given a bipod mounted, SL-3 complete M240G medium machinegun, ammunition, and a basic machinegun target, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Obtain a minimum score of 84 out of a possible 119 points.

Performance Steps:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0331-1-097

References:

MCWP 3-15.1-Machine Gun and Machine Gun Gunnery

Support Requirements:

Ordinance: A131-Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked (208)
Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17581
Machine Gun Field Fire Range

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions:

1. The scoring procedures are as follows; one point is given for each round impacting within each scoring space. The maximum point value is 7 points for each scoring space. Rounds touching the line on the paster are considered a hit.
2. Marksman 84-95, Sharpshooter 96-107, and Expert 108-119.

ANGL-INF-2609: EXECUTE A TEN-METER TRIPOD FIRING EXERCISE WITH THE M240G MEDIUM MACHINEGUN.

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Description:

Execute a ten-meter tripod firing exercise with the M240G medium machinegun.

Condition:

Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M240G medium machinegun, ammunition, and a basic machinegun target, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Obtain a minimum score of 35 out of a possible 51 points.

Performance Steps:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0331-1-098.

References:

MCWP 3-15.1-Machine Gun and Machine Gun Gunnery

Support Requirements:

Ordinance: A131-Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked (100)

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17510

Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: One point is awarded for each round impacting within each scoring space. The maximum point value is 3 points for each scoring space. Rounds touching the line on the paster are considered a hit.

ANGL-INF-2610: CLEAR A HALLWAY

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Description:

Clear a Hallway.

Condition:

As a FCT member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, with T/O equipment and weapons, during NBC conditions, daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault given any type of hallway configuration within an objective.

Standard:

By engage all hostile targets and controlling all occupants, to continue with the mission.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify type of hallway,
2. Employ diversion, if required.
3. Illuminate the hallway, if required.
4. Establish hallway security.
5. Negotiate entry points.
6. Dominate hallway.
7. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
8. Control and search occupants, as required.
9. Mark hallway.

References:

FM 90-10-MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN

FMFM 8-1-Special Operations USMC, WEAPONS DRILL GUIDE

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA45
INITIAL PROFICIENCY 500
PER ITERATION 85
ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT 170

Material: 1. T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
3. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)
4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
5. Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
6. Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
7. Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

ANGL-INF-2611: TACTICALLY MOVE TO THE OBJECTIVE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

As a FCT member operating in a field, environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, during NBC conditions, daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

Standard:

By participating in a tactical movement without causing a compromise.

Performance Steps:

1. Insert.
2. Move to attack position/objective rally point (ORP).
3. Conduct actions at attack position/ORP.
4. Move to assault position/last covered and concealed (LCC) position.
5. Conduct actions at assault position/LCC.
6. Move to objective (entry point).

References:

FM 90-10-MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
FMFM 6-7-SCOUTING AND PATROLLING FOR INFANTRY UNITS
FMFM 8-1-Special Operations

Support Requirements:

Material: 1. T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
 2. Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
 3. Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
 4. Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
 5. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: Maintain radio communications throughout operation.

ANGL-INF-2612: ENGAGE LIMITED EXPOSURE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

As a FCT member, given a service rifle, cartridge belt, magazines, magazine pouches, Ammunition, and target. In any environment, under stressful conditions, and in close proximity to others.

Standard:

From field firing positions, using marksmanship techniques.

Performance Steps:

1. Handle the weapon safely to include knowledge of: four safety rules, weapons conditions and immediate action/remedial action, as required.
2. Prepare for firing by loading the service rifle making the service rifle ready for firing and compensating for the effects of weather.
3. Detect target.
4. Present the service rifle to the target while assuming a firing position using the three elements of a rifle firing position and seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
5. Engage target by aiming, using breath and trigger control.
6. Assume the "READY".
7. Assess the situation, analyze results and take appropriate action.

References:

FMFM 0-8-Basic Marksmanship
FMFM 0-9-FIELD FIRING MANUAL
MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1-ITS, SYSTEM FOR MARINE BATTLE SKILLS TRAINING VOLUME 1
ENTRY LEVEL USMC, WEAPONS DRILL GUIDE

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA45
INITIAL PROFICIENCY 250
PER ITERATION 85
ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT 170
Material: T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective
Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
Hearing Protection Device
Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT before
expending live ammunition.

ANGL-INF-2613: DRINK FROM A CANTEEN WHILE WEARING AN M40 FIELD PROTECTIVE
MASK WITH HOOD

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: All

Condition:

Given an individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load and while wearing
the M40 FPM.

Standard:

Successfully drink water from canteen without becoming a casualty.

Performance Steps:

1. Insert the protective mask drinking tube to the NBC cap on the canteen,
2. Lift canteen above mask and invert.

References:

TM 3-4240-339-10-Operator's Manual for Chemical-Biological Mask, M40

ANGL-INF-2614: INSERT VIA HELICOPTER

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

Given a mission in a tactical environment (day and night), assignment as team leader, a position in an assembly area, an operation/frag order, a team with associated equipment and weapons, a helicopter, pickup zone, and landing zone.

Standard:

In accordance with MCO 1510.35.

Performance Steps:

1. Manifest the team.
2. Muster the team.
3. Brief the team on their position in the aircraft.
4. Inspect the team.
5. Give the pilot a zone brief.
6. Lead the team to the aircraft.
7. Notify aircrew when ready for takeoff.
8. Identify/confirm LZ.
9. Remain oriented and identify checkpoints while en route.
10. Upon landing, direct the debark of the team.
11. Establish security.
12. Account for personnel/report insert complete.

References: MCO 1510.35.

FMFM 7-40, Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations

Support Requirements:

Aircraft and Landing Zone

Miscellaneous:

Fastrope, SPIE, rappel.

ANGL-INF-2615: LOCATE POSITIONS IN A MOBILE ENVIRONMENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

Given a tactical environment (day and night), given a GPS, accessories, a starting point, and an objective at least 1000m away.

Standard:

In accordance with MCO 1510.35.

Performance Steps:

1. Install batteries.

2. Set in operating mode.
3. Input necessary coordinates.
4. Move to designated objective.

References:

TM 11-5825-291-13, Satellite Signals: Navigation Set AN/PSN-11 (PLGR)

Support Requirements:

GPS, Map

ANGL-INF-2616: CONDUCT PATROL REHEARSALS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

Given a patrol order and a warning order for a day and/or night patrol, and a FCT with equipment.

Standard:

The Marine will conduct patrol rehearsals to ensure the operational proficiency of the FCT.

Performance Steps:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual

References:

Infantry T&R Manual

ANGLICO SOP

ANGL-INF-2617: OPERATE AN M2 HEAVY MACHINE GUN

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete heavy machine gun

Standard:

IAW TM 02498A-10/1 and MCWP 3-15.1

Performance Steps:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual

References:

Infantry T&R Manual

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A606-Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single 120 EACH
Round

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17431
Impact Area Non-Dudded

ANGL-INF-2618: EXECUTE A 10 METER TRIPODFIRING EXERCISE WITH THE M2 HEAVY MACHINE GUN

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Description:

Execute a 10 meter tripod firing exercise with the M-2 Heavy machinegun.

Condition:

Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete heavy machine gun 236 rounds ammunition, basic machine-gun target, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Obtain a minimum score of 84 out of a possible 119 points.

Performance Steps:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual

References:

Infantry T&R Manual

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A606-Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single 236 each
Round

ANGL-INF-2619: CONTROL PATROL MOVEMENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

Given a FCT in an field environment.

Standard:

Ensure accurate control of the team and its location.

Performance Steps:

As per SOP

Prerequisite Events:

AS per SOP

References:

MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling

ANGL-INF-2620: CONDUCT PATROL INSPECTIONS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

Given a warning order and a patrol order for a day and/or night patrol, and a FCT with equipment.

Standard:

Conduct initial and final inspections of the FCT in preparation for the patrol.

Performance Steps:

As per SOP

References:

ANGLICO SOP

ANGL-INF-2621: EMPLOY AND RECOVER M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an M18A1 Claymore mine and associated accessories, in a tactical environment, during both daylight and darkness, and wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Properly set up and recover the mine in accordance with the operating instructions in the carrying bag.

Performance Steps:

1. Reference Individual Event 0311-1-232 Infantry T&R Manual
2. Refer to FM 23-23 Antipersonnel mine M18A1 Claymore

References:

Infantry T&R Manual

ANGL-INF-2622: Employ an M67 fragmentation grenade

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

Given an M67 fragmentation grenade and a stationary target, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Demonstrate proper employment techniques with the M67 Fragmentation grenade per the reference by achieving impact on 2 of 3 targets cover at each station consisting of troops in the open, troops with overhead cover and troops without overhead within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

Performance Steps:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0351-1-256/257
2. Reference FM 23-30

References:

FM 23-30-Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals

Support Requirements:

Range/Training Area: Facility Code 17810
Live Hand Grenade Range

ANGL-INF-2623: EXECUTE IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 month

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

A FCT in a field environment.

Standard:

Successfully oppose the enemy.

Performance Steps:

Refer to ANGLICO Unit SOP

References:

ANGLICO Unit SOPs

ANGL-INF-2624: TRANSMIT AN NBC-1 REPORT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition:

Given a map, a casualty, and a radio, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

By including each of the required items.

Event Components:

Submit the appropriate report to the next higher chain of command.

References:

FM 3-7-NBC Handbook

ANGL-INF-2625: NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition:

Given a topographical map, lensatic compass, designated points, protractor, map pen, and individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

By arriving within 100 meters of each designated checkpoint

Performance Steps:

1. Determine pace count.
2. Plot grid coordinates.
3. Determine the distance between points.
4. Determine the grid azimuth between points.
5. Convert the grid azimuth to a magnetic azimuth.
6. Orient a map.
7. Hold the lensatic compass level.

8. Rotate the bezel ring until the luminous line is over the fixed black index line.
9. Divide the desired azimuth by 3 to determine the number of clicks to rotate the bezel ring.
10. Rotate the bezel ring to the left the appropriate number of clicks
11. Assume the center-hold position.
12. Rotate your body until the north-seeking arrow is aligned with the luminous line.
13. Proceed forward in the direction of the front cover's sighting.
14. Maintain alignment of the luminous line and north-seeking arrow until the desired distance has been traversed.

References:

FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

Support Requirements:

Field Training Area

ANGL-INF-2626: NEGOTIATE AN IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (IED)

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition:

As a FCT member operating in a field, environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault, given an IED.

Standard:

Identifying, marking, reporting and negotiating the IED for continuation of the mission.

References:

FM 90-10-MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN

FMFM 8-1-Special Operations

GUIDE BOOK FOR HIGH RISK INCIDENT OPS (DRAFT)

Support Requirements:

- Material:
1. T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
 2. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)
 3. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
 4. Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
 5. Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
 6. Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions:

Refer to applicable EOD publications.

ANGL-INF-2627: EVACUATE AN OBJECTIVE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

As a FCT member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

Standard:

By evacuating self and any occupants from an objective, allowing for continuation of the mission, on order.

Performance Steps:

1. Marshal occupants.
2. Determine status of personnel.
3. Report hostages, unknowns, terrorists, shooters (HUTS).
4. Prepare to evacuate.
5. Evacuate the objective.

References:

FM 90-10-MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
FMFM 8-1-Special Operations

Support Requirements:

Material: T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live).
Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

ANGL-INF-2628: ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGET(S) WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

As a FCT member, given a service rifle, cartridge belt, magazines, magazine

pouches, ammunition, and target. In any environment, under stressful conditions, and in close proximity to others.

Standard:

At known distances, with the service rifle, from field firing positions, at slow and rapid firing rates, using marksmanship techniques.

Performance Steps:

1. Handle the weapon safely to include knowledge of: four safety rules, weapons conditions and immediate action/remedial action, as required.
2. Prepare for firing by loading the service rifle making the service rifle ready for firing and compensating for the effects of weather.
3. Detect target.
4. Present the service rifle to the target while assuming a firing position using the three elements of a rifle firing position and seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
5. Engage target by aiming, using breath and trigger control.
6. Assume the "READY".
7. Assess the situation, analyze results and take appropriate action.

References:

FMFM 0-8-Basic Marksmanship
MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1-ITS, SYSTEM FOR MARINE BATTLE SKILLS TRAINING VOLUME 1
ENTRY LEVEL USMC, WEAPONS DRILL GUIDE

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA45 INITIAL
PROFICIENCY 750
PER ITERATION 100
ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT 200
Material: T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective
Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
Hearing Protection Device
Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT before
expending live Ammunition.

ANGL-INF-2629: CONDUCT EMERGENCY EVACUATION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition:

As a FCT member operating in a field, environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or

inclement weather, while conducting assault, given a situation that endangers the assault team.

Standard:

By performing emergency procedures in order to prevent undue loss of personnel.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify need for emergency evacuation.
2. Communicate need for emergency evacuation.
3. Conduct emergency evacuation.
4. Move to designated rally point.

References:

FM 90-10-Military Operations on Urban Terrain guidebook for high risk incident ops (draft)

Support Requirements:

Equipment: T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)
Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions:

1. Any Marine can initiate an emergency evacuation.

ANGL-INF-2630: PERFORM INDIVIDUAL DECONTAMINATION

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition:

Given an M291 Skin Decontamination kit (SDK), an M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (IEDK), and an M40 field protective mask hood and carrier, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

Marines use equipment without getting contamination on their skin. Contamination has not spread.

Performance Steps:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination.

References:

FMFM 11-11-Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries

ANGL-INF-2631: PERFORM SELF-AID FOR A NERVE AGENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition:

Given a MARK I nerve agent antidote and an M40 field protective mask with hood and carrier, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

In accordance with FMFM 11-11.

Performance Steps:

1. Don and clear an M40 field protective mask with hood.
2. Remove 1 MARK I from your protective mask carrier, pocket of the MOPP suit.
3. With the non-dominant hand, hold the auto-injectors by the plastic clip so the larger auto-injector is on top and both are positioned in front of you at eye level.
4. With the dominant hand, check the injection site (thigh or buttocks) for buttons or objects in pockets which may interfere with the injector needle.
5. With the same hand, grasp the atropine auto-injector with the thumb.
6. Pull the injector out of the clip with a smooth motion to arm the auto-injector.
7. Hold the auto-injector with your thumb and 2 fingers.
8. Position the green end of the injector against the injection site.
9. Apply firm even pressure to the injector until it pushes the needle into your thigh or buttocks.
10. Hold the injector firmly in place for at least 10 seconds. Firm pressure automatically triggers the coiled spring mechanism, plunging the needle through the clothing into the muscle and at the same time, injecting the antidote into the muscle tissue.
11. Carefully remove the auto-injector from the injection site.
12. Place the used atropine injector carefully between the little finger and the ring finger of the hand that is holding the remaining auto-injector and the clip.
13. Pull the 2 PAM Cl injector out of the clip and inject it in the same manner as steps 6 to 11.
14. If symptoms continue, seek buddy aid to administer additional sets of injections.

References:

FMFM 11-11-Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions:

1. This task should be trained to standard utilizing a trainer kit.
2. Refer to 5711 SME prior to conducting this training.

ANGL-INF-2632: CONDUCT OBJECTIVE COMPROMISE PROCEDURES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

As a FCT member operating in a field, environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting assault, while departing the assault position the team is compromised with fire, without fire, or by threatening action.

Standard:

To ensure accomplishment of the mission.

Performance Steps:

1. Identify the compromise.
2. Communicate compromise to all necessary personnel.
3. Take immediate action.

References:

FM 90-10-Military Operations on Urban Terrain guidebook for high risk incident ops (draft)

Support Requirements:

Material: T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)
Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

ANGL-INF-2633: ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

As a FCT member, given a service rifle, cartridge belt, magazines, magazine pouches, ammunition, and target. In any environment, under stressful conditions, and in close proximity to others.

Standard:

From field firing positions, using marksmanship techniques.

Performance Steps:

1. Handle the weapon safely to include knowledge of: four safety rules, weapons conditions and immediate action/remedial action, as required.
2. Prepare for firing by loading the service rifle making the service rifle ready for firing and compensating for the effects of weather.
3. Detect target.
4. Present the service rifle to the target while assuming a firing position either supported or unsupported.
5. Assess the threat.
6. Prioritize targets.
7. Select target.
8. Engage target by aiming, using breath and trigger control.
9. Assume the "READY".
10. Assess the situation, analyze results and take appropriate action.

References:

FMFM 0-8-Basic Marksmanship

FMFM 0-9-FIELD FIRING MANUAL

MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1-ITS, SYSTEM FOR MARINE BATTLE SKILLS TRAINING VOLUME 1
ENTRY LEVEL USMC, WEAPONS DRILL GUIDE

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA45INITIAL
PROFICIENCY 500
PER ITERATION 85
ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT 170

Material: T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective
Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
Hearing Protection Device
Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

ANGL-INF-2634: CLEAR A STAIRWELL/LADDERWELL

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

As a FCT member, operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during

daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

Standard:

Engaging hostile targets, controlling all occupants, and continuing with the mission, per the references.

Performance Steps:

Refer to Infantry T and R manual task COLL-03-010

Reference:

Infantry T and R Manual

ANGL-INF-2635: ENGAGE MOVING TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE

Sustainment Interval: 12 Months

Initial Training Setting: Formal School

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

As a FCT member, given a service rifle, cartridge belt, magazines, magazine pouches, ammunition and moving targets at ranges within 50 meters. In any environment, under stressful conditions, and in close proximity to others.

Standard:

From field firing positions using marksmanship techniques.

Performance Steps:

1. Handle the weapon safely using the four safety rules, weapons conditions and immediate action/remedial action, as required.
2. Prepare for firing by loading the service rifle, making service rifle ready for firing and compensating for the effects of weather.
3. Detect target.
4. Present the CQB Weapon to the target while assuming a firing position either supported or unsupported.
5. Determine lead using range, speed and angle.
6. Determine method of engagement either tracking or ambush.
7. Engage moving target utilizing aim, controlled breathing and trigger control.
8. Assume the "READY".
9. Assess the situation, analyze results and take appropriate action.

References:

FMFM 0-8-Basic Marksmanship

FMFM 0-9-FIELD FIRING MANUAL

MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1-ITS, SYSTEM FOR MARINE BATTLE SKILLS TRAINING VOLUME 1
ENTRY LEVEL USMC, WEAPONS DRILL GUIDE

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA45INITIAL
PROFICIENCY 250

PER ITERATION 85
ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT 170

Material: T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
Hearing Protection Device
Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions:

This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live Ammunition.

ANGL-INF-2636: ENGAGE TARGETS DURING LOW LIGHT AND DARKNESS WITH THE M16/M4 SERVICE RIFLE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: As per T/O

Condition:

As a FCT member, given a service rifle, cartridge belt, magazines, magazine pouches, ammunition, targets and artificial illumination, and in any environment, under stressful conditions and in close proximity to others.

Standard:

From field firing position, using marksmanship techniques.

Performance Steps:

1. Handle the weapon safely utilizing the four safety rules, weapons conditions and immediate action/remedial action, as required.
2. Acquire night vision.
3. Prepare for firing by loading the service rifle, making service rifle ready for firing and compensating for the effects of weather.
4. Detect target by off-center vision or scanning.
5. Present the service rifle to the target while assuming a firing using the three elements of a rifle firing position and seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
6. Engage target.
7. Assume the "READY".
8. Assess the situation, analyze results and take appropriate action.

References:

FMFM 0-8-Basic Marksmanship
FMFM 0-9-FIELD FIRING MANUAL
MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1-ITS, SYSTEM FOR MARINE BATTLE SKILLS TRAINING VOLUME 1
ENTRY LEVEL USMC, WEAPONS DRILL GUIDE

Support Requirements:

Ordinance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA45INITIAL
PROFICIENCY 250
PER ITERATION 85
ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT 170

Material: T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective
Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
Hearing Protection Device
Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

ANGL-INF-2637: DON PERSONNEL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT TO MOPP LEVEL 4

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition:

Given an order to assume each MOPP level, chemical protective over-garments, chemical protective boots, an M40 field protective mask with hood and carrier, M8 or M9 chemical detection paper, and rubber gloves.

Standard:

By donning the equipment required for each MOPP level, without help, meeting the prescribed MOPP level in a time of eight minutes.

Performance Steps:

1. Refer to FM 3-7 NBC Handbook

References:

FM 3-7-NBC Handbook
MCWP 3-37.2-NBC Protection

Support Requirements:

Equipment: Gas mask
MOPP SUIT
NBC Equipment

ANGL-INF-2638: PREPARE PATROL ROUTES AND OVERLAYS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

A FCT attached to a ground unit and given an order to conduct a movement to contact.

Standard:

With a map and imagery, outline a detailed route to suspected or known enemy targets.

Performance Steps:

1. Plan use of available time.
2. Issue the warning order.
3. Begin an estimate of the situation.
4. Coordinate the patrol's passage of lines, supporting fires, and logistical support.
5. Task organize the patrol.
6. Complete the plan.
7. Prepare patrol routes and overlays.
8. Prepare the order.
9. Construct a terrain model or sketch and an aerial photograph which has the scale determined and a grid superimposed.
10. Issue the order.
11. Inspect the unit.
12. Conduct rehearsals.
13. Make final adjustments.
14. Prepare and issue a FRAG order covering all areas of change from the patrol order.
15. Report to the unit commander that the patrol is prepared for its mission.

References:

FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad

MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling (FMFM 6-7 w/Ch 1)

ANGL-INF-2639: PREPARE AND ISSUE A PATROL ORDER AND ORDER ANNEXES

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

Given a completed 5 paragraph order and a terrain model, while wearing a fighting load.

Standard:

In accordance with MCWP 3-11.3.

Performance Steps:

1. Determine the mission from higher headquarters' mission, commander's intent, and specified tasks.
2. Analyze the enemy situation to determine the effect on the unit.
3. Analyze the friendly situation to determine the effect on the unit.
4. Analyze the effect of attachments and/or detachments on the unit.
5. Analyze the higher scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
6. Determine the unit scheme of maneuver.
7. Determine the unit fire support plan.
8. Task organize the unit.
9. Analyze higher administration and logistics to determine the effect on the unit.
10. Determine unit administrative and logistic requirements.
11. Analyze higher command and signal plan.
12. Determine the unit command and signal plan.
13. Assemble the unit around the terrain model.
14. Take role to ensure all members are present.
15. If issuing a mission order, receive a status report for the unit and Team Leaders on the preparatory tasks assigned to them when the warning order was issued.
16. Precede the issuance of the order with the orientation.
17. Issue the entire order before taking questions.
18. Conduct a question and answer session.
19. Conclude the issue process with a time check, and announce the next event to be accomplished.

References:

FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Platoon/Squad

Miscellaneous:

Terrain Model

ANGL-INF-2640: RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition:

Unit is subjected to a chemical agent attack. Site should support the type of training being conducted, and permit the safe use of simulators and training devices.

Standard:

Marines have donned appropriate protective equipment, casualties treated and evacuated, site marked, report forwarded.

Event Components:

Refer to FM 3-7-NBC Handbook

References:

FM 3-4-NBC Protection

FM 3-5-NBC Decontamination
FMFM 11-11-Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military
Chemical Injuries
MCWP 3-37.3-NBC Decontamination
FM 3-7-NBC Handbook

ANGL-INF-2641: DIRECT ACTIONS FOR A TRIPPED TRIGGER EVENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: Team Chiefs

Condition:

Given an operational Advanced Field Artillery Tactical Data System (AFATDS) Operational Facility (OPFAC), operations order, commander's guidance, a tripped trigger event, and references.

Standard:

Direct actions in accordance with performance steps.

Performance Steps:

1. Direct the implementation of the prescribed actions.
2. Direct the actions on automatically generated functions.

References:

FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Platoon/Squad

Support Requirements:

Move to Contact range

ANGL-INF-2642: CONDUCT MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition:

The unit is in MOPP 4 and the gear has been contaminated.

Standard:

Contaminated clothing is removed without transfer of contamination.

Performance Steps:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination.

References:

MCWP 3-37.2-NBC Protection
MCRP 3-37A-NBC Field Handbook
MCWP 3-37.3-NBC Decontamination

ANGL-INF-2643: ENTER AND EXIT FRIENDLY LINES VIA FOOT MOVEMENT

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

While supporting a unit in a defensive position.

Standard:

The FCT will enter and exit the defensive perimeter.

Performance Steps:

1. Ensure Communication via voice, radio and visual signals with adjacent unit.
2. Ensure friendly units passwords.

References:

FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
MCWP 3-11.3, Scouting and Patrolling (FMFM 6-7 w/Ch 1)

ANGL-INF-2644: DIRECT IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 1 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

While evaluating a FCT wearing a Combat load and in a field environment, ensure proper execution of the SOP immediate actions.

Standard:

By successfully breaking contact with the enemy.

Performance Steps:

1. Refer to the ANGLICO SOP

References:

ANGLICO SOP

Support Requirements:

An open field environment.

ANGL-INF-2645: CLEAR AN ENCLOSURE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 6 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: FCT member

Condition:

As a FCT member and given an enclosure, operating in a field, environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, in daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

Standard:

By entering the enclosure, assuming dominant position(s), clearing sector of fire, engaging all hostile targets, controlling all occupants, to continue with the mission.

Performance Steps:

1. Check accessibility.
2. Breach, if required.
3. Employ diversion, if required.
4. Illuminate the enclosure, if required.
5. Clear the immediate area.
6. Dominate the enclosure.
7. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
8. Control and search occupants, as required.
9. Search the enclosure.
10. Mark the enclosure.

References:

FM 90-10-MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
FMFM 8-1-Special Operations USMC, WEAPONS DRILL GUIDE

Support Requirements:

Ordnance: A059-Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA45INITIAL
PROFICIENCY 275
PER ITERATION 60
ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT 120

Material: Appropriate Facility Blueprint/Floor plans
T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)
Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions:

This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

FUNCTIONAL AREA: INDIVIDUAL AIRBORNE STANDARDS (JUMP)

ANGL-JUMP-2700: PERFORM PRE-JUMP TRAINING FOR THE INTENTIONAL WATER JUMP

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE Plus

Sustainment Interval: 3 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Condition:

Given a controlled water environment (normally a swimming pool), main parachute, and helmet.

Standard:

In accordance with the performance steps and references.

Performance Steps:

1. Attend safety brief.
2. Complete harness training.
3. Review malfunctions.
4. Complete wet nylon training.
5. Demonstrate correct technique of following radial tape of parachute to outer edge and clear parachute.
6. Demonstrate correct technique to push wet parachute out of water to form an air pocket from which to breathe.
7. Demonstrate correct technique to inflate personal flotation device.

References:

MCO 1510.88B Volume 3-Marine Corps Special Skills

MCO 3500.20B-PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY

MCWP 3-15.7-STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING

Support Requirements:

Material: Jump configured helmet or Protech helmet
Main parachute and harness
Personal flotation device

Equipment: Material required is defined by mission and can be found in references.

Miscellaneous:

Admin Instructions: Pre-jump training is mandatory for all personnel involved in jump operations to be conducted within 24 hours prior to airborne operations.

FUNCTIONAL AREA: LIAISON

ANGL-LSN-2900: BE FAMILIAR WITH GEOGRAPHY OF LIKELY ALLIED/COALITION OPERATIONS AREA

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Description:

Become familiar with the geography, terrain and weather of a likely contingency/conflict region in which an Allied/Coalition partner could be expected to participate.

Condition:

Either as part of an exercise or independently, conduct training on the geography, terrain and weather of a likely Allied/Coalition Operations Area. Include likely Avenues of Approach, MSRs, hindrances to movement, obstacles, and likely enemy COAs.

Standard:

Be able to identify significant terrain features and military impacts of geography and weather for designated country/geographical area.

Performance Steps:

1. Study local geography.
2. Study local weather based upon seasonal trends and statistics and analyze military impact of that weather.
3. Study local terrain and understand military impact of that terrain as related to foot-borne and vehicular movement.
4. Study and understand impact of weather and terrain on aviation operations, including but not limited to Assault.
5. Support, Close Air Support, CASEVAC, and Forward Air Control (Airborne).

References:

Appropriate Atlas/on-line information

Support Requirements:

Classroom

ANGL-LSN-2901: BE FAMILIAR WITH ORDER OF BATTLE OF A LIKELY ALLIED/COALITION PARTNER

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Description:

Conduct training on the Order of Battle of an Allied/Coalition partner service that ANGLICO expects to work with in future conflicts.

Condition:

Given a likely Allied/Coalition partner in warfare (identified through historical association or via Operations Plan tasking(s) conduct training to develop familiarity with the planned Order of Battle (OOB) of that partner.

Standard:

Understand the tactical employment of Allied/Coalition service, to include likely schemes of maneuver, planned fire support and available assets. Know the fundamental organization of this service at the appropriate level to be supported (for the FCT teams, understand the organization at the Company and Battalion level, etc.)

Performance Steps:

1. Study Allied/Coalition partner's tactical organization.
2. Study Allied/Coalition partner's weapons and systems.
3. Be able to visually identify Allied/Coalition tactical vehicles and aircraft.

References:

Appropriate *Jane's* publications

Support Requirements:

Classroom

ANGL-LSN-2902: DEVELOP BASIC LANGUAGE SKILLS APPROPRIATE TO LIKELY ALLIED/COALITION PARTNERS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Description:

Conduct language training for the unit to include essential elements of the language of a likely allied/coalition partner.

Condition:

Language training should focus on the basic elements necessary for limited military communication, to included greetings, basic instructions, some military terminology and rank descriptions appropriate to the country.

Standard:

Tests should be given to establish the proficiency of the unit. Minimum proficiency should included the ability to greet and respond, identify rank and verbalize the same, issue basic military commands, (i.e. "Halt!", "Attention", "Sir", etc.) and identify basic needs (hunger, bathroom, medical aid, etc.).

Performance Steps:

1. Study language of likely Allied/Coalition partner using Defense Language Institute materials or other suitable course material.

References:

Defense Language Institute (DLI) products for desired language.

Support Requirements:

Defense Language Institute (DLI) products for desired language.

ANGL-LSN-2903: BE FAMILIAR WITH WEAPONS/MUNITIONS CAPABILITIES OF ALL U.S. ASSETS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Description:

Conduct training and test all members on their knowledge of U.S. capabilities, to include all service branches of air, artillery/indirect fire weapons, naval forces and special operations.

Condition:

As part of regular, recurrent training, brief and test all unit personnel on knowledge of all aspects of U.S. military capabilities. Include briefings from external, subject matter experts as much as possible.

Standard:

All unit personnel will maintain a basic familiarity with U.S. military fire support assets to include USAF/USN/USA/USMC air platforms, USMC, USA artillery/mortars, USN Naval gunfire fire platforms and their capabilities. Required level of detail will be determined by the S-3 and a test administered to assess the individual's level of knowledge.

Performance Steps:

1. Receive training/lectures on and study the capabilities and limitations of U.S. fire support and aviation assets.

Support Requirements:

Classroom including projector

ANGL-LSN-2904: HAVE KNOWLEDGE OF JOINT FIRE SUPPORT ASSETS

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Description:

Conduct training and test all members on their knowledge of U.S. capabilities, to include all service branches of air, artillery/indirect fire weapons, naval forces and special operations.

Condition:

As part of regular, recurrent training, brief and test all unit personnel on knowledge of all aspects of U.S. military capabilities. Include briefings from external, subject matter experts as much as possible.

Standard:

All unit personnel will maintain a basic familiarity with U.S. military fire support assets to include USAF/USN/USA/USMC air platforms, USMC, USA artillery/mortars, USN Naval gunfire fire platforms and their capabilities.

Performance Steps:

1. Brief all members on U.S. capabilities, to include aviation, naval, indirect fire and special force assets.
2. Test all members on U.S. capabilities, to include aviation, naval, indirect fire and special force assets.
3. Receive briefing on capabilities from respective service member (external subject matter expert).
4. Participate in Joint training exercises.
5. Send selected unit personnel to joint training evolutions/conferences.

ANGL-LSN-2905: Conduct training on allied/coalition visual identification

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Description:

Conduct training on the visual identification of friendly equipment, uniforms and camouflage techniques to aid in observer target discrimination.

Condition:

Given an assigned AOR and likely allied/coalition partners within that AOR, be familiar with the visual identification requirements for the forces of those countries.

Standard:

Unit will conduct training to familiarize all personnel with friendly force visual identification techniques. Tests will be administered to determine the unit level of proficiency.

Performance Steps:

1. Provide pictures for study of allied/coalition equipment, uniforms and camouflage techniques.
2. Administer Visual Identification test to team members.
3. Conduct slide-show review of friendly force equipment, uniforms and

camouflage techniques.

4. Unit will either make direct liaison with foreign forces or consult with higher Intelligence annually to ensure information is current.

Support Requirements:

Other Units/Personnel: Requires Intelligence support from higher headquarters to provide pictures for identification study and for test. Unit proficiency test may be developed by either the unit or higher headquarters intelligence.

ANGL-LSN-2906: Be familiar with likely supported Allied/Coalition fire support and military capabilities

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Description:

All unit personnel will be familiar with the warfighting capabilities of allied/coalition countries in assigned AOR, to include weapons and support equipment, organization, training and expected order of battle.

Condition:

Given an assigned AOR, be familiar with the warfighting capabilities of the allied and coalition countries within that AOR.

Standard:

Conduct annual training on likely allied/coalition country capabilities, to include weapons and support equipment, organization, training and expected order of battle. Test unit personnel on knowledge of allied/coalition country military capabilities.

Performance Steps:

1. Receive brief on friendly military organizations.
2. Receive brief on friendly military rank structures.
3. Receive brief on friendly orders of battle.
4. Receive brief on friendly IDF capabilities.
5. Receive brief on friendly aviation assets, capabilities and orders of battle.
6. Test all unit personnel on knowledge of allied/coalition country military capabilities.
7. Receive brief on friendly special operations capabilities.

Support Requirements:

Rooms/Buildings: Requires classroom large enough to contain entire unit. Visual projection device desired.

ANGL-LSN-2907: BE FAMILIAR WITH SUPPORTED UNIT'S CULTURE AND BASIC LANGUAGE

Evaluation Coded: No

Core/Core-Plus: CORE-PLUS

Sustainment Interval: 12 months

Initial Training Setting: MOJT

Billets: All

Description:

All unit personnel will be familiar with the culture and have a basic knowledge of the language of allied/coalition countries in assigned AOR, to include religious and social customs and basic greetings and military/control related commands.

Condition:

Given an allied/coalition country, develop a basic level of knowledge of that country's culture and language.

Standard:

Know offensive and gracious behaviors of allied/coalition country.
Know basic greetings in language of the allied/coalition country.
Know military/crowd control related commands of local language.

Performance Steps:

1. Conduct unit level training on customs, cultures and religious beliefs of likely allied/coalition partner country.

Support Requirements:

Rooms/Buildings: Requires classroom large enough to contain entire unit.
Visual projection device desired. External instructors with expertise in subject area are preferred for instruction.
